

---

# University of Pretoria Yearbook 2017

---

## Faculty of Education

### Welcome to the Faculty of Education

In the undergraduate programme, one of the innovations is to dramatically increase the amount of time spent by pre-service teachers on the school-site under the mentorship of highly competent mentor teachers who are trained and supported by the University. This model of learning to teach through on-site observation and practice (rather than through extended periods of theoretical training) has given our students a definite advantage in the market with the result that all of them find placement in schools well ahead of completion of their studies.

In the postgraduate programme, the Faculty has sharply increased selectivity into our master's and PhD programmes to ensure that the quality of research and the culture of research is built around a group of highly motivated and highly intelligent students who would make a major national and international contributions in their fields of professional endeavour.

### Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year.

The General Regulations (G Regulations) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of each student to familiarise himself or herself well with these regulations. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

Also consult General Rules and Information on the Yearbook website for additional information.

#### 1. Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to:

- all undergraduate programmes;
- all postgraduate certificate programmes (PGCE and PGCHE); and
- all BEd honours, master's and doctoral programmes.

#### 2. Examinations

##### 2.1 Examination admission and pass requirements

A subminimum of 40% is required for the year and/or semester mark for admission to the examination in each module. A student who obtains a final mark of 40 – 49% in a module qualifies for a supplementary examination. If a pass mark has been obtained in a module, but the required sub-minimum of 40% has not been obtained in the examination, the student will have to write a supplementary examination. A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module.

##### 2.2 Examination periods

The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) take place in October/November.

##### 2.3 Ancillary examinations

After completion of an examination and before the examination results are published, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of that module.

##### 2.4 Aegrotat/extraordinary examinations



Students, who do not write their examinations on the scheduled day, may apply for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination at the Student Administration Offices. Lecturers are not allowed to grant any permission for this category of examination. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain whether his/her request has been successful. If permission has been granted, the student must write the aegrotat/extraordinary examination during the supplementary examination. Such a student will not qualify for a further supplementary examination.

Application for the above examination must be handed in at the Student Administration Offices together with a valid medical certificate not later than three working days after the module should have been written.

A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination and who then fails to write the examination will not qualify to submit any such application at a later stage.

A medical certificate will not be accepted where it states that a student appeared ill or declared him-/herself unfit to write the examination. A medical certificate will not be accepted if it does not contain the physical address and telephone number of the doctor/medical practice.

In cases where a reason other than sickness is relied upon, the student must submit an affidavit that reflects the reason for his/her absence from the examination. Further evidentiary documents or supporting affidavits from persons who may be able to give evidence regarding the situation must also be submitted. In the event of a funeral, a copy of the death certificate of the deceased or other substantiating evidence is required together with an explanation of the relationship between the student and the deceased.

### **2.5 Re-marking of examination papers**

After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given is determined by the departmental heads. A student may, after having perused his/her examination paper, apply for re-marking of the examination paper within 14 calendar days after commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an external examiner appointed by the Head of department concerned.

### **2.6 Supplementary examinations**

- i. Supplementary examinations in first semester modules take place after the May/June examinations, while those in second semester and year modules take place after the October/November examinations.
- ii. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module, in cases where:
  - a final mark between 40% and 49% has been obtained; or
  - a pass mark has been obtained, but the required subminimum in the examination section of the module or divisions thereof has not been obtained.
- iii. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50% in order to pass a supplementary examination. The semester or year mark is not taken into account and the supplementary mark is the final mark.
- iv. The highest final mark that may be awarded to a student in a supplementary examination is 50%.
- v. Special supplementary examinations are not arranged for students who are unable to write the examination at the times scheduled for supplementary examinations.

### **3. Promotion requirements**

- i. Reregistration is permitted only:
  - in the case of full-time students, if the student has passed at least the equivalent of four semester modules in a particular year of study, with the proviso that faculty boards may stipulate other requirements for progress that students must comply with in order to be readmitted. Academic information management (AIM) modules are



- not calculated towards the number of modules passed;
- in the case of full-time students, if the student completes the degree for which he or she is still registered within the prescribed minimum period plus two years: with the proviso that faculty boards may stipulate other requirements for progress that students must comply with in order to be readmitted.
  - ii. A student who does not comply with the requirements in (i) and who seeks readmission to the faculty may submit a written request to the Dean that his or her application for readmission to the faculty be (ii) considered in terms of the set procedure.
  - iii. These requirements are mutatis mutandis applicable to students from other tertiary institutions who register at the University.

Students can be promoted to the fourth year of study only if all the modules of the first three years have been passed.

### **Responsible and ethical research**

All research projects in the Faculty of Education are subject to prior approval and clearance from the Research Ethics Committee which implements the University of Pretoria's regulations for responsible and ethical research. All researchers (staff and students) of the University of Pretoria have to familiarise themselves with the Ethics Committee's guidelines which are available at the following email address: [ethics.education@up.ac.za](mailto:ethics.education@up.ac.za).

### **Regulations and information for Distance Education programmes**

#### **1. Registration for a particular year of study**

On successful application a student will be registered for the complete programme.

#### **2. Registration for examination**

A student registers for a programme before 1 September to write examination in April of the following year, or before 1 March to write examination in October of the same year.

#### **3. Examination admission and pass requirements**

##### **3.1 BEdHons (Education Management, Law and Policy)**

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module. The final mark is calculated by using the following three marks: assignment 1 = 10%; assignment 2 = 20% and the examination/project = 70%.

##### **3.2 Examinations**

Examinations take place twice a year, (during April and October), at examination centres countrywide. Students must register for examinations as stipulated in paragraph 2 above.

##### **3.3 Re-marking of examination papers (also consult General Regulation G.14)**

After an examination, students may request written feedback about the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The departmental heads determine the way in which feedback is given. A student may apply for re-marking of the examination paper within 3 weeks of the date on which final marks were released. The prescribed fee has to be paid. An examiner, appointed by the head of department concerned, will re-mark the paper.

#### **4. Reregistration for a module**

If a student failed the examination in a module twice, the student will be de-registered for that module and will have to reregister for the module. A student who reregisters for a module has to pay the fees for that module again, and will have to resubmit both assignments 1 and 2. Assignment marks obtained previously will not be carried over.

#### **5. Termination of studies**

A student, who decides to terminate his or her studies during the course of the academic year, must notify the Unit for Distance Education in writing.



## Undergraduate Degree

### BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase (09133010)

**Duration of study** 4 years

#### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission : a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution ; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Prospective students with an APS of 26-29 must write the National Benchmark Test (NBT). Final admission is determined by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty and is based on the results of the NBT.
- As soon as candidates are admitted to the BEd degree they will be informed that they must register at the University in January of the following year. It is in the interest of prospective students to apply as soon as possible particularly in respect of financial support and/or residence placement.

Minimum requirements for 2017				
Achievement level				APS
Afrikaans or English				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
4	3	D	D	30 (26-29 admission based on the NBT)

#### Other programme-specific information

Zulu for beginners: ZUL 110, 120 and ZUL 210, 220

For speakers of IsiZulu as a home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121 and ZUL 211, AFT 220

Sepedi for beginners: SEP 110, 120 and SEP 210, 220

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121 and SEP 211, AFT 220

IsiNdebele (Only available for speakers of isiNdebele as a home language or first or second additional language)

Elective modules: One elective must be chosen at first-year level that should also be taken at second-year level. The elective at first-year level will only be chosen in the second academic year and then continued with in the third academic year. Modules are chosen according to the class timetable. **NO TIMETABLE CLASHES ARE ALLOWED.**

#### Class attendance

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and



competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### **Programme delivery**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

## **Examinations and pass requirements**

### **Special examinations**

- A third-year student who has failed a maximum of four semester modules or the equivalent thereof, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in those modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all requirements for promotion to the fourth year of study.
- A final-year BEd student requiring a maximum of 4 semester modules or the equivalent thereof to complete his or her degree, with a final mark of 40% in each, may be admitted to a special examination, during January of the following year. If the special examination is conducted before 1 February, a student is not required to register again and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination. If the special examination is conducted on or after 1 February, the student must register again for the module(s) in question and the lecturer may require that a semester mark be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.

### **Pass with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction when a student obtains an average of 75% in all the modules of Education 3, an average of 75% in all the modules of the 4th year elective (JVK 400 or JLD 400), an average of 75% in all the modules of one elective subject at second-year level and 75% in Teaching practice (PRO 400).

## **Curriculum: Year 1**

Minimum credits: 170

### **Fundamental modules**

Literacies in education 110 (JLZ 110) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 111 (JLZ 111) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 120 (JLZ 120) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 121 (JLZ 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

### **Core modules**

Early literacy 120 (JGL 120) - Credits: 6.00

Early numeracy 120 (JGS 120) - Credits: 6.00

Early childhood development studies 130 (JVK 130) - Credits: 12.00

Arts and culture 120 (JLK 120) - Credits: 6.00



Arts and culture 110 (JLK 110) - Credits: 6.00  
Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00  
Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00  
Human movement studies 124 (JMB 124) - Credits: 6.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 220

### Core modules

Numeracy programme 210 (JGS 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Life skills programme 220 (JLP 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Natural science and technology 220 (JST 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Preschool observation 251 (PRO 251) - Credits: 4.00  
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00  
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00  
Literacy practices 200 (JGL 200) - Credits: 24.00

### Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00  
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00  
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00  
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00  
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00  
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 170

### Fundamental modules

Literacies in education 300 (JLZ 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Academic service learning 300 (ACS 300) - Credits: 6.00

### Core modules

Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00  
Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00  
Methodology of Learning support 351 (JMD 351) - Credits: 6.00  
Mother tongue instruction 310 (JGL 310) - Credits: 6.00

### Elective modules

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00  
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00  
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00



isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi grammar – *Capita selecta* 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu grammar – *Capita selecta* 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

### Fundamental modules

Professional practice 471 (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

### Core modules

Foundation phase studies 410 (JFP 410) - Credits: 6.00

Learning support 400 (JLD 400) - Credits: 24.00

Early childhood development studies 400 (JVK 400) - Credits: 24.00

Teaching practice 400 (PRO 400) - Credits: 60.00

Research methodology 410 (JNM 410) - Credits: 18.00

Research project 420 (JNM 420) - Credits: 12.00

Intermediate mathematics 410 (JWI 410) - Credits: 12.00

## BEd Foundation Phase Teaching (09133011)

**Duration of study**                      4 years

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Prospective students with an APS of 26-29 must write the National Benchmark Test (NBT). Final admission is determined by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty and is based on the results of the NBT.
- As soon as candidates are admitted to the BEd degree, they will be informed that they must register at the University in January of the following year. It is in the interest of prospective students to apply as soon as possible, particularly in respect of financial support and/or residence placement.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				APS
Afrikaans or English				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
4	3	D	D	30 (26-29 admission based on the NBT)



## Other programme-specific information

Module description	Module code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	
Academic information management	AIM 101 or AIM 111, 121
Literacies in education	JLZ 110, 120 or JLZ 111, 121
First aid	JNH 454
<b>Core modules</b>	
Education	OPV 112, 122 OPV 212, 222 OPV 312, 322
Literacies in education	JLZ 300
Research project	JNM 461, 464
Teaching practice	PRO 280 PRO 380 PRO 452, 453
Health and safety	JGV 210
Foundation phase mathematics	JGS 121 JGS 211 JGS 212
Literacy practices	JGL 110 JGL 200 JGL 311 JGL 461 JGL 464
Human movement studies	JMB 124
Learning support	JLD 220
ECD-studies	JVK 130
Professional practice	JFP 111 JFP 451
Arts and culture	JLK 110, 120
NS and technology	JST 320
Life skills programme	JLP 220
Methodology of learning support	JMD 351
ECD-studies or Learning support	JVK 400 or JLD 400
<b>Elective modules</b> <b>One of the following African Languages must be chosen at first-year level and should also be taken at second-year level.</b>	



IsiZulu	For beginners: ZUL 110, 120 ZUL 210, 220 For speakers of IsiZulu as a home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121 ZUL 211, AFT 220
Sepedi	For beginners: SEP 110, 120 SEP 210, 220 For speakers of Sepedi as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121 SEP 211, AFT 220
Setswana	For beginners: STW 110, STW 120 STW 210, STW 220 For speakers of Setswana as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: STW 111, AFT 121 STW 211, AFT 220
IsiNdebele (Only for speakers of isiNdebele as a home language or first or second additional language)	NDE 110, AFT 121 NDE 210, AFT 220

### **Class attendance**

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### **Programme delivery**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.



## Examinations and pass requirements

### Special examinations

- A third-year student who has failed a maximum of four semester modules or the equivalent thereof, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in those modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all requirements for promotion to the fourth year of study.
- A final-year BEd student requiring a maximum of 4 semester modules or the equivalent thereof to complete his or her degree, with a final mark of 40% in each, may be admitted to a special examination, during January of the following year. If the special examination is conducted before 1 February, a student is not required to register again and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination. If the special examination is conducted on or after 1 February, the student must register again for the module(s) in question and the lecturer may require that a semester mark be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.

### Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction to a student who obtains an overall weighted average (GPA) of 75% or higher in the BEd programme, with the condition that the degree is completed in the prescribed 4 years.

### Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 170

#### Fundamental modules

Literacies in education 110 (JLZ 110) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 111 (JLZ 111) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 120 (JLZ 120) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 121 (JLZ 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

#### Core modules

Early childhood development studies 130 (JVK 130) - Credits: 12.00

Arts and culture 120 (JLK 120) - Credits: 6.00

Arts and culture 110 (JLK 110) - Credits: 6.00

Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00

Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00

Human movement studies 124 (JMB 124) - Credits: 6.00

Foundation phase mathematics 121 (JGS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Literacy practices 110 (JGL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Professional practice 111 (JFP 111) - Credits: 6.00

#### Elective modules

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00

Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00



isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00

isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Sepedi grammar - *Capita Selecta* 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to isiZulu grammar - *Capita selecta* 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Setswana grammar - *capita selecta* 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 170

### Core modules

Teaching practice 280 (PRO 280) - Credits: 6.00

Life skills programme 220 (JLP 220) - Credits: 12.00

Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00

Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00

Literacy practices 200 (JGL 200) - Credits: 24.00

Foundation phase mathematics 211 (JGS 211) - Credits: 12.00

Learning support 220 (JLD 220) - Credits: 12.00

Health and safety 210 (JGV 210) - Credits: 6.00

Foundation phase mathematics 212 (JGS 212) - Credits: 12.00

### Elective modules

isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00

Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00

Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00

African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00

Sepedi grammar - *Capita selecta* 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00

isiZulu grammar - *Capita selecta* 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00

Setswana Grammar - *Capita Selecta* 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 170

### Core modules

Natural science and technology 320 (JST 320) - Credits: 12.00

Teaching practice 380 (PRO 380) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 300 (JLZ 300) - Credits: 12.00

Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00

Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00

Methodology of Learning support 351 (JMD 351) - Credits: 6.00

Literacy practices 311 (JGL 311) - Credits: 6.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 170



### Fundamental modules

Professional practice 471 (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

### Core modules

Teaching practice 452 (PRO 452) - Credits: 28.00

Teaching practice 453 (PRO 453) - Credits: 28.00

Learning support 400 (JLD 400) - Credits: 24.00

Early childhood development studies 400 (JVK 400) - Credits: 24.00

Professional practice 451 (JFP 451) - Credits: 12.00

Literacy practices 461 (JGL 461) - Credits: 6.00

Literacy practices 464 (JGL 464) - Credits: 6.00

Research project 461 (JNM 461) - Credits: 12.00

Research project 464 (JNM 464) - Credits: 12.00

## BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching (09133021)

**Duration of study** 4 years

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Prospective students with an APS of 26-29 must write the National Benchmark Test (NBT). Final admission is determined by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty and is based on the results of the NBT.
- As soon as candidates are admitted to the BEd degree, they will be informed that they must register at the University in January of the following year. It is in the interest of prospective students to apply as soon as possible, particularly in respect of financial support and/or residence placement.

Minimum requirements				
Achievement level				APS
Afrikaans or English				
NSC/IEB	HIGCSE	AS-Level	A-Level	
4	3	D	D	30 (26-29 admission based on the NBT)

### Other programme-specific information

Please note: The following is effective as from 2016:

#### WTW 124 Calculus and algebra 124

(Replaces WTW 126 and WTW 128)



**WTW 146 Linear algebra 146, and WTW 148 Calculus 148**

(Available to BEd students who take only a single full year of Mathematics as an elective with either WTW 114 or WTW 134 as first semester module.)

**WTW 161 Linear algebra 161, and WTW 168 Calculus 168**

(May be added to lists as alternatives used for recognition to replace WTW 126 and 128 or WTW 146 and 148, but are not available for BEd students.)

**JNH 454 First aid**

(First aid is also compulsory, only for all students who take Human Movement Studies and Sport Management as elective up to 3rd year level.)

Module description	Module code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	
Academic information management	AIM 101 or AIM 111, 121
Literacies in education	JLZ 110, 120 or JLZ 111, 121
Professional practice *First Aid	JFP 471 *JNH 454
<b>Core modules</b>	
Conversational Competence: One of: IsiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana (An exemption exam can be written)	CCZ 100, or CCI 100, or CCW 100
Literacies in education	JLZ 300
Education	OPV 112, 122 OPV 212, 222 OPV 312, 322
Research project	JNM 461, 464
Teaching practice	PRO 280 PRO 380 PRO 452, 453
Professional studies	JPS 121



Learning support (Students who choose Natural science or Design and technology as a specialisation module on third year level do not have to take JLD 320)	JLD 220 JLD 320
Methodology of E-Learning	JLT 330
Fundamental Mathematics Concepts (Not required if Mathematics is chosen as elective)	JWI 181
Methodology of English first additional language	JME 210
Basic economic and management sciences (Not required if Mathematics and Science and Technology are taken as full electives)	JLE 181



### **Elective modules**

Choose two electives at first-year level of which **one must be a language**. These electives should also be taken up to second year level, of which the language taken at first- year level must be one of the second year electives. Continuing the elective to third-year level is considered an optional extra.

If **Intermediate Mathematics** is chosen as an elective, all modules listed must be taken.

If **Science and Technology** is chosen as an elective all modules in the combination have to be taken.

Students who choose **History** or **Geography** as an elective must take all first year modules for both subjects, and then choose either Geography or History on second year-level. Both methodologies of History and Geography must be taken at second-year level, and the third and fourth year methodologies are taken according to the subject chosen to second year.

**Modules are chosen according to the class timetable.**

**NO TIMETABLE CLASHES ARE ALLOWED**

IsiZulu	For beginners: ZUL 110, 120 ZUL 210, 220 For speakers of IsiZulu as a home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121 ZUL 211, AFT 220
---------	---



Sepedi	For beginners: SEP 110, 120 SEP 210, 220 For speakers of Sepedi as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121 SEP 211, AFT 220
IsiNdebele (Only for speakers of isiNdebele as a home language or first or second additional language)	NDE 110, AFT 121 NDE 210, AFT 220
Setswana	For beginners: STW 110, 120 STW 210, 220 For speakers of Setswana as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: STW 111, AFT 121 STW 211, AFT 220
Afrikaans If taken for First Language Teaching, all modules must be taken (including JAF 361).	AFR 110, 120 AFR 214, 220 JAF 361
English If taken for First Language Teaching, all modules must be taken (including JEN 361).	ENG 110, 120 ENG 210, 220 JEN 361
Intermediate mathematics	WTW 133, 143 JWI 210, 220 JWI 310, 320
JLD 320 and JLE 181 are not required if Mathematics is taken together with this elective.	
Natural science and Design and technology	JWT 115, 125 JWT 230, JOT 240 JWT 315, 325



<b>Students can only choose only one of Art Education or Music Education or Life Orientation and Human Movement Studies and Sport management and need to take all listed modules. In the case of Music Education either beginners or advanced level is chosen at first year level.</b>	
Art education	JKG 100, JKU 101 JKG 200, JKU 201
Music education	Beginners: JMO 181, 182 Advanced: JMO 101, 102 JMO 201, 202, 203, 204
Life orientation and Human movement studies and sport management (must be taken together)	JLO 110, 120 JLO 210, 220 JMB 112, 113, 122, 123 JMB 212, 213, 222, 223
Students choose either History or Geography at second- year level but take all listed first year modules.	
<b>Geography</b> and History	GGY 156, 166 WKD 164, ENV 101 GES120 GGY 252, 266, 283
<b>History</b> and Geography	GES 110, 120 GGY 156, 166 WKD 164, ENV 101 GES 210, 220
<b>Methodology of elective modules. Choose 2 methodologies in accordance with the electives modules chosen, of which one methodology must be the chosen language methodology. The same methodologies will be taken on second-, third- and fourth-year level.</b>	
Methodology of Afrikaans	JMA 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of English	JME 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of IsiZulu	JZL 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Sepedi	JSP 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of IsiNdebele	JND 200, 300, 451, 454



Methodology of Setswana	JSW 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Geography	JMG 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of History	JMH 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Art education	JMK 201, 301, 451, 454
Methodology of Music education	JMM 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Life Orientation (JLO) and Physical Education (JMB)	JML 201, 301, 461, 464
Methodology of Intermediate Mathematics/ Mathematics	JMW 203, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Science and Technology	JMN 204, 304, 451, 454

### **Class attendance**

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### **Programme delivery**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

## **Examinations and pass requirements**

### **Special examinations**

- A third-year student who has failed a maximum of four semester modules or the equivalent thereof, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in those modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all requirements for promotion to the fourth year of study.
- A final-year BEd student requiring a maximum of 4 semester modules or the equivalent thereof to complete his or her degree, with a final mark of 40% in each, may be admitted to a special examination, during January of the following year. If the special examination is conducted before 1 February, a student is not required to register again and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination. If the special examination is conducted on or after 1 February, the student must register again for the module(s) in question and the lecturer may require that a semester mark be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of



the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction to a student who obtains an overall weighted average (GPA) of 75% or higher in the BEd programme, with the condition that the degree is completed in the prescribed 4 years.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 170

Electives

### Fundamental modules

Literacies in education 110 (JLZ 110) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 111 (JLZ 111) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 120 (JLZ 120) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 121 (JLZ 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

### Core modules

Professional studies 121 (JPS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00

Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100) - Credits: 12.00

### Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00

Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00

English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00

History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00

Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00

Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00

Art education 101 (JKU 101) - Credits: 18.00

Life orientation 110 (JLO 110) - Credits: 12.00

Life orientation 120 (JLO 120) - Credits: 12.00

Music education 101 (JMO 101) - Credits: 16.00

Music education 102 (JMO 102) - Credits: 8.00

Music education 181 (JMO 181) - Credits: 16.00

Music education 182 (JMO 182) - Credits: 8.00

Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00

Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00

Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00



Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00  
Precalculus 133 (WTW 133) - Credits: 8.00  
Calculus 143 (WTW 143) - Credits: 8.00  
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00  
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 112 (JMB 112) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 113 (JMB 113) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 122 (JMB 122) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 123 (JMB 123) - Credits: 6.00  
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00  
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Art education 100 (JKG 100) - Credits: 6.00  
Introduction to Setswana grammar - capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Natural science 115 (JWT 115) - Credits: 8.00  
Natural science 125 (JWT 125) - Credits: 8.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 170

### Core modules

Teaching practice 280 (PRO 280) - Credits: 6.00  
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00  
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00  
Learning support 220 (JLD 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of English first additional language 210 (JME 210) - Credits: 6.00

### Elective modules

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00  
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00  
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00  
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00  
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00  
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00  
Art education 200 (JKG 200) - Credits: 12.00  
Art education 201 (JKU 201) - Credits: 20.00  
Life orientation 210 (JLO 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Life orientation 220 (JLO 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 200 (JMA 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of English 200 (JME 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of History 200 (JMH 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Art education 201 (JMK 201) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Music education 200 (JMM 200) - Credits: 6.00



Music education 201 (JMO 201) - Credits: 8.00  
Music education 202 (JMO 202) - Credits: 8.00  
Music education 203 (JMO 203) - Credits: 12.00  
Music education 204 (JMO 204) - Credits: 12.00  
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00  
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Geography 200 (JMG 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Natural science 204 (JMN 204) - Credits: 6.00  
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00  
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Intermediate mathematics 210 (JWI 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Intermediate mathematics 220 (JWI 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 212 (JMB 212) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 213 (JMB 213) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 222 (JMB 222) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 223 (JMB 223) - Credits: 10.00  
Natural science 230 (JWT 230) - Credits: 12.00  
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00  
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00  
Design and technology 240 (JOT 240) - Credits: 12.00  
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 200 (JZL 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of isiNdebele 200 (JND 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 200 (JSP 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Setswana 200 (JSW 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Intermediate Mathematics 203 (JMW 203) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 201 (JML 201) - Credits: 6.00

### Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 170

#### Core modules

Teaching practice 380 (PRO 380) - Credits: 6.00  
Literacies in education 300 (JLZ 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00  
Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00  
Learning support 320 (JLD 320) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of E-learning 330 (JLT 330) - Credits: 12.00

#### Elective modules

Methodology of Afrikaans 300 (JMA 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of English 300 (JME 300) - Credits: 12.00



Methodology of Geography 300 (JMG 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of History 300 (JMH 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Art education 301 (JMK 301) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Music education 300 (JMM 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Natural science 304 (JMN 304) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 300 (JMW 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Intermediate mathematics 310 (JWI 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Intermediate mathematics 320 (JWI 320) - Credits: 20.00  
English education 361 (JEN 361) - Credits: 12.00  
Afrikaans education 361 (JAF 361) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 300 (JZL 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 300 (JND 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 300 (JSP 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Setswana 300 (JSW 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Natural science 315 (JWT 315) - Credits: 20.00  
Natural science 325 (JWT 325) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 301 (JML 301) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 170

### Fundamental modules

Professional practice 471 (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

### Core modules

Teaching practice 452 (PRO 452) - Credits: 28.00  
Teaching practice 453 (PRO 453) - Credits: 28.00  
Research project 461 (JNM 461) - Credits: 12.00  
Research project 464 (JNM 464) - Credits: 12.00

### Elective modules

Methodology of Afrikaans 451 (JMA 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Geography 451 (JMG 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of History 451 (JMH 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Music education 451 (JMM 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Natural science 454 (JMN 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Art education 451 (JMK 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 451 (JMW 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of English 451 (JME 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 454 (JMA 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of English 454 (JME 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Geography 454 (JMG 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of History 454 (JMH 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 451 (JZL 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 454 (JZL 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 451 (JND 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 454 (JND 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Art education 454 (JMK 454) - Credits: 3.00



- Methodology of Sepedi 451 (JSP 451) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Sepedi 454 (JSP 454) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Setswana 451 (JSW 451) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Setswana 454 (JSW 454) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Music education 454 (JMM 454) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Mathematics 454 (JMW 454) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Natural science 451 (JMN 451) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 461 (JML 461) - Credits: 3.00
- Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 464 (JML 464) - Credits: 3.00

## **BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching (09133031)**

**Duration of study**            4 years

### **Admission requirements**

- The following persons will be considered for admission: a candidate who is in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; a candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and a candidate who is a graduate of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- Prospective students with an APS of 26-29 must write the National Benchmark Test (NBT). Final admission is determined by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty and is based on the results of the NBT.
- As soon as candidates are admitted to the BEd degree, they will be informed that they must register at the University in January of the following year. It is in the interest of prospective students to apply as soon as possible, particularly in respect of financial support and/or residence placement.

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching) –  
Grades 7 to 12

**[4 years]**

Closing dates:

SA – 30 September

Non-SA – 31 August

**Select one of the options below**

**Careers:** Teachers and training officials in primary or secondary schools

### **Minimum requirements**

#### **Achievement level**

<b>Options</b>	<b>Afrikaans or English</b>				<b>Mathematics</b>				<b>Physical Science</b>				<b>APS</b>
	NSC/ IEB	HIGCSE	AS- Level	A- Level	NSC/ IEB	HIGCSE	AS- Level	A- Level	NSC/ IEB	HIGCSE	AS- Level	A- Level	
<b>General</b> BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching)	4	3	D	D	-								<b>30 (26-29 admission based on the NBT)</b>



**Natural Sciences**

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching)

4 3 D D 5 3 C C 5 3 C C

**30  
(26-29  
admission  
based on  
the NBT)**

**Economic and Management Sciences**

BEd (Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching)

4 3 D D 4 3 D D -

**30  
(26-29  
admission  
based on  
the NBT)**

**Other programme-specific information**

**Please note: The following is effective as from 2016:**

**WTW 124 Calculus and algebra 124**

(Replaces WTW 126 and WTW 128)

**WTW 146 Linear algebra 146, and WTW 148 Calculus 148**

(Available to BEd students who take only a single full year of Mathematics as an elective with either WTW 114 or WTW 134 as first semester module.)

**WTW 161 Linear algebra 161, and WTW 168 Calculus 168**

(May be added to lists as alternatives used for recognition to replace WTW 126 and 128 or WTW 146 and 148, but are not available for BEd students.)

**\* JNH 454 First aid 454**

(First aid is also compulsory, only for all students who take Human Movement Studies and Sport Management as elective up to 3rd year level.)

Module description	Module code
<b>Fundamental modules</b>	
Academic information management	AIM 101 or AIM 111, 121
Literacies in education	JLZ 110,120 or JLZ 111, 121
Professional practice	JFP 471
*First Aid	JNH 454
<b>Core modules</b>	



Conversational competence: One of IsiZulu, Sepedi, Setswana (an exemption can be written)	CCZ 100 or CCI 100 or CCW100
Education	OPV 112, 122 OPV 212, 222 OPV 312, 322
Research project	JNM 461, 464
Teaching practice	PRO 280 PRO 380 PRO 452, 453
Professional studies	JPS 121
Literacies in education	JLZ 300
<p><b>Elective modules</b>  <b>School subjects that are specific to only the Senior Phase (SP). Students who choose one of these combinations must still take another elective to teach in the Further Education and Training (FET) phase. All modules must be taken, except where options are indicated. See prerequisites listed with the alphabetical list of modules. Modules are chosen according to the class timetable. NO TIMETABLE CLASHES ARE ALLOWED.</b></p>	
<b>Module description</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Social sciences  *Students choose GGY 252, 283 and 266, or GES 210 and 220	ENV 101 GGY 156, 166 *GGY 252, 283, 266 WKD 164 GES 110, 120 *GES 210, 220
Technology (All modules must be taken)	WTW 133, 143 PHY 133, 143, CMY 133 JTT 120 JOT 240 JOT 330, 340
Natural Sciences	WTW 133, 143 PHY 133, 143 CMY 133, 143 BOT 161 BOT 251 ZEN 161 ZEN 251 ZEN 261 JNS 310



**Elective modules**  
**School subjects that can be chosen as SP and FET electives. For SP these modules should be taken up to 2nd year level and for FET up to 3rd year level. All modules must be taken, except where options are indicated. See prerequisites listed with the alphabetical list of modules. Modules are chosen according to the class timetable. NO TIMETABLE CLASHES ARE ALLOWED.**

<b>Module description</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Art Education	JKG 100, JKU 101 JKG 200, JKU 201 JKG 300, JKU 301
Music Education /	Beginners: JMO 181, 182 Advanced Music : JMO 101,102 JMO 201, 202, 203, 204 JMO 301,302, 303, 304
IsiZulu	For beginners: ZUL 110, 120 ZUL 210, 220 ZUL 310, AFT 320  For speakers of IsiZulu as a home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: ZUL 111, AFT 121 ZUL 211, AFT 220 ZUL 310, AFT 320
Sepedi	For beginners: SEP 110, 120 SEP 210, 220 SEP 310, AFT 320  For speakers of Sepedi as home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: SEP 111, AFT 121 SEP 211, AFT 220 SEP 310, AFT 320
IsiNdebele	For speakers of IsiNdebele as a home language or first or second additional language. NDE 110, AFT 121 NDE 210, AFT 220 NDE 310, AFT 320



Setswana	<p>For beginners: STW 110, 120 STW 210, 220 STW 310, AFT 320</p> <p>For speakers of Setswana as a home language or 1st or 2nd additional language: STW 111, AFT 121 STW 211, AFT 220 STW 310, AFT 320</p>
Afrikaans	<p>AFR 110, 120 AFR 214, 220 AFR 311, 321 or JAF 361 (JAF 361 may be taken instead of or in addition to AFR 311, 321)</p>
English	<p>ENG 110, 120 ENG 210, 220 ENG 310, 320 or JEN 361 (JEN 361 may be taken instead of or in addition to ENG 310, 320)</p>
<p>Mathematics</p> <p>A complete first year with JLW 312 and all Methodologies of Mathematics completes the SP elective.</p> <p>A complete second year with WTW 389 or JLW 312 and all Methodologies of Mathematics completes the FET elective.</p>	<p>WTW 114, 124 or WTW 133, 143, 153, 124</p> <p>WTW 211, 218, 220, 248</p> <p>WTW 389 or JLW 312</p>
<p><b>Compulsory combination</b></p> <p>Life Orientation</p> <p>and</p> <p>Human Movement Studies and Sport Management (Students who choose these electives must take one up to 3rd year and the other up to 2nd year)</p>	<p>JLO 110, 120 JLO 210, 220 JLO 310, 320</p> <p>JMB 112, 113, 122, 123 JMB 212, 213, 222, 223 JMB 312, 313, 322, 323</p>



<b>Elective modules</b>	
<p><b>School subjects that are specific to the Further Education and Training Phase (FET). Another elective must be taken for SP from the other combinations listed above. All modules must be taken, except where options are indicated. See prerequisites listed with the alphabetical list of modules. Modules are chosen according to the class timetable. NO TIMETABLE CLASHES ARE ALLOWED.</b></p>	
<b>Module description</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Computer Application Technology  (RTT modules must be taken to 3rd year)	INF 112 INF 154, 164, 171 RTT 230, 240 RTT 330, 340
Business Management	OBS 114, 124 OBS 210, 220
Heritage and cultural Tourism	EFK 110, 120 EFK 210, 220
Mathematical Literacy [JWG must be taken to 3rd year level]	STK 113, 123 JWG 210, 220 JWG 310, 320
Engineering Graphics and Design (JTT must be taken to 3rd year level)	MGC 110 WTW 134 JTT 120 JTT 230, 240 JTT 330, 340
Geography	ENV 101, WKD 164 GGY 156, 166 GGY 252, 283, 266
History	GES 110, GES 120 GES 210, GES 220
<b>Life Sciences</b>  (JLW 312 must be taken if Mathematics is taken as a teaching elective)	CMY 117, 127 MLB 111 BOT 161 BOT 251, 261 GTS 161 ZEN161 ZEN 251, ZEN 261 JLS 310 WTW 134
<b>Physical Sciences</b>  *Choose between Chemistry and Physics at 2nd year level, If Physics is chosen, then WTW 210, 220, 218 and 248 must be taken.	WTW 114, 124 *WTW 211, 218, 220, 248 JLW 312 CMY 117, 127 *CMY 282, 284, 283, 285 PHY 114, 124 *PHY 255, 263 JPC 310



<b>Economic and Management Sciences</b>	OBS 114, 124 OBS 210, 220
Business management	STK 110, 120 en EKN 110, 120
Statistics and Economics	EKN 214, 234
Financial Accounting	FRK 111, FRK 121 FRK 211, FRK 221 en INF 281
Heritage and Cultural Tourism	EFK 110, 120 EFK 210, 220
<b>After a Senior Phase and an FET specialisation have been chosen, a student may select only one of the following as an elective. All modules of the specialisation must be taken.</b>	
<b>Module description</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Psychology Guidance and Counselling (must be taken to third year)	SLK 110, 120 JVB 210, 220 JVB 301
Religion studies (*Optional, will be presented only if student numbers are sufficient.)	REL 110, 120 REL 210, 220 *REL 310, 320
<b>Methodology of electives modules</b> <b>Choose at least two methodologies in accordance with the teaching specialisations. The same methodologies will be taken at second, third and fourth-year levels.</b>	
<b>Module description</b>	<b>Module code</b>
Methodology of Afrikaans	JMA 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of English	JME 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of IsiZulu	JZL 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Sepedi	JSP 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of IsiNdebele	JND 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Setswana	JSW 200, 300, 451, 454



Methodology of Geography	JMG 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of History	JMH 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Music Education	JMM 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Art Education	JMK 201, 301, 451, 454
Methodology of Mathematical Literacy	JMW 202, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Mathematics	JMW 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Natural Sciences	JMN 204, 304, 451, 454
Methodology of Life Sciences	JMN 208, 308, 452, 458
Methodology of Physical Sciences	JMN 209, 309, 453, 456
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education	JML 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Tourism	JMD 206, 306, 456, 466
Methodology of Business Studies	JMD 205, 305, 455, 465
Methodology of Economics	JMD 201, 301, 451, 461
Methodology of Accounting	JMD 203, 303, 453, 463
Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design	JMT 204, 304, 451, 454
Methodology of Technology	JMC 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Computer Application Technology	JMI 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Information Technology	JMR 200, 300, 451, 454
Methodology of Religion Studies	JMF 200, 300, 451, 454

### Class attendance

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).



## Programme delivery

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

## Examinations and pass requirements

### Special examinations

- A third-year student who has failed a maximum of four semester modules or the equivalent thereof, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in those modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all requirements for promotion to the fourth year of study.
- A final-year BEd student requiring a maximum of 4 semester modules or the equivalent thereof to complete his or her degree, with a final mark of 40% in each, may be admitted to a special examination, during January of the following year. If the special examination is conducted before 1 February, a student is not required to register again and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination. If the special examination is conducted on or after 1 February, the student must register again for the module(s) in question and the lecturer may require that a semester mark be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.

### Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction to a student who obtains an overall weighted average (GPA) of 75% or higher in the BEd programme, with the condition that the degree is completed in the prescribed 4 years.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 170

### Fundamental modules

Literacies in education 110 (JLZ 110) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 111 (JLZ 111) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 120 (JLZ 120) - Credits: 6.00

Literacies in education 121 (JLZ 121) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 101 (AIM 101) - Credits: 6.00

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

### Core modules

Professional studies 121 (JPS 121) - Credits: 6.00

Education 112 (OPV 112) - Credits: 12.00

Education 122 (OPV 122) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100) - Credits: 12.00



## Elective modules

Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00  
General chemistry 117 (CMY 117) - Credits: 16.00  
General chemistry 127 (CMY 127) - Credits: 16.00  
Chemistry 133 (CMY 133) - Credits: 8.00  
Chemistry 143 (CMY 143) - Credits: 8.00  
Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00  
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00  
English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00  
English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00  
Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00  
History 110 (GES 110) - Credits: 12.00  
History 120 (GES 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156) - Credits: 8.00  
Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166) - Credits: 8.00  
Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161) - Credits: 8.00  
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00  
Art education 101 (JKU 101) - Credits: 18.00  
Life orientation 110 (JLO 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Life orientation 120 (JLO 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Music education 101 (JMO 101) - Credits: 16.00  
Music education 102 (JMO 102) - Credits: 8.00  
Music education 181 (JMO 181) - Credits: 16.00  
Music education 182 (JMO 182) - Credits: 8.00  
Engineering graphics and design 120 (JTT 120) - Credits: 16.00  
Graphical communication 110 (MGC 110) - Credits: 16.00  
Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111) - Credits: 16.00  
Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar – *Capita selecta* 110 (NDE 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00  
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00  
Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131) - Credits: 16.00  
Physics 133 (PHY 133) - Credits: 8.00  
Physics 143 (PHY 143) - Credits: 8.00  
Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Sepedi 120 (SEP 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Psychology 110 (SLK 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Psychology 120 (SLK 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00  
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00  
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00



Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00  
Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Setswana 120 (STW 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164) - Credits: 8.00  
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00  
Precalculus 133 (WTW 133) - Credits: 8.00  
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00  
Calculus 143 (WTW 143) - Credits: 8.00  
isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110) - Credits: 12.00  
isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 112 (JMB 112) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 113 (JMB 113) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 122 (JMB 122) - Credits: 6.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 123 (JMB 123) - Credits: 6.00  
Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101) - Credits: 8.00  
First course in physics 114 (PHY 114) - Credits: 16.00  
First course in physics 124 (PHY 124) - Credits: 16.00  
African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Introduction to isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111) - Credits: 12.00  
Religion studies 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00  
Religion studies 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00  
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00  
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00  
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00  
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00  
Art education 100 (JKG 100) - Credits: 6.00  
Introduction to Setswana grammar - capita selecta 111 (STW 111) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 170

### Core modules

Teaching practice 280 (PRO 280) - Credits: 6.00  
Education 212 (OPV 212) - Credits: 20.00  
Education 222 (OPV 222) - Credits: 20.00

### Elective modules

Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214) - Credits: 20.00  
Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Plant biology 161 (BOT 161) - Credits: 8.00  
Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282) - Credits: 12.00  
Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283) - Credits: 12.00  
Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284) - Credits: 12.00  
Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285) - Credits: 12.00  
Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220) - Credits: 20.00



Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00  
Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210) - Credits: 20.00  
English 220 (ENG 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00  
History 210 (GES 210) - Credits: 20.00  
History 220 (GES 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252) - Credits: 12.00  
Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00  
Art education 200 (JKG 200) - Credits: 12.00  
Art education 201 (JKU 201) - Credits: 20.00  
Life orientation 210 (JLO 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Life orientation 220 (JLO 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 200 (JMA 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Design and technology 200 (JMC 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of English 200 (JME 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Religion studies 200 (JMF 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of History 200 (JMH 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Computer application technology 200 (JMI 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Art education 201 (JMK 201) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Music education 200 (JMM 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Music education 201 (JMO 201) - Credits: 8.00  
Music education 202 (JMO 202) - Credits: 8.00  
Music education 203 (JMO 203) - Credits: 12.00  
Music education 204 (JMO 204) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Information technology 200 (JMR 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 200 (JMT 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 200 (JMW 200) - Credits: 6.00  
isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00  
General physics 263 (PHY 263) - Credits: 24.00  
Religion studies 210 (REL 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Religion studies 220 (REL 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi 210 (SEP 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi 220 (SEP 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Setswana 210 (STW 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Setswana 220 (STW 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Calculus 153 (WTW 153) - Credits: 8.00  
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00  
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00  
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161) - Credits: 8.00  
isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210) - Credits: 20.00



Methodology of Economics 201 (JMD 201) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Accounting 203 (JMD 203) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Business studies 205 (JMD 205) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Tourism 206 (JMD 206) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Geography 200 (JMG 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Natural science 204 (JMN 204) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Life science 208 (JMN 208) - Credits: 6.00  
Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255) - Credits: 24.00  
City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266) - Credits: 24.00  
Methodology of Physical sciences 209 (JMN 209) - Credits: 6.00  
isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Informatics 281 (INF 281) - Credits: 3.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 212 (JMB 212) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 213 (JMB 213) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 222 (JMB 222) - Credits: 10.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 223 (JMB 223) - Credits: 10.00  
Mathematical literacy 210 (JWG 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Mathematical literacy 220 (JWG 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Engineering graphics and design 230 (JTT 230) - Credits: 12.00  
Engineering graphics and design 240 (JTT 240) - Credits: 12.00  
Computer application technology 230 (RTT 230) - Credits: 12.00  
Computer application technology 240 (RTT 240) - Credits: 12.00  
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00  
African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Sepedi grammar – Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211) - Credits: 20.00  
IsiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211) - Credits: 20.00  
Design and technology 240 (JOT 240) - Credits: 12.00  
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00  
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00  
Setswana Grammar – Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 200 (JZL 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 200 (JND 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 200 (JSP 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Setswana 200 (JSW 200) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Mathematical literacy 202 (JMW 202) - Credits: 6.00  
Guidance and counselling 210 (JVB 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Guidance and counselling 220 (JVB 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 201 (JML 201) - Credits: 6.00

### Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 170

#### Core modules

Teaching practice 380 (PRO 380) - Credits: 6.00  
Literacies in education 300 (JLZ 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Education 312 (OPV 312) - Credits: 30.00  
Education 322 (OPV 322) - Credits: 30.00



## Elective modules

Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311) - Credits: 30.00  
Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321) - Credits: 30.00  
South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251) - Credits: 12.00  
Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261) - Credits: 12.00  
English 310 (ENG 310) - Credits: 30.00  
English 320 (ENG 320) - Credits: 30.00  
Art education 300 (JKG 300) - Credits: 8.00  
Art education 301 (JKU 301) - Credits: 32.00  
Life orientation 310 (JLO 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Life orientation 320 (JLO 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 300 (JMA 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Economics 301 (JMD 301) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Accounting 303 (JMD 303) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Business studies 305 (JMD 305) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Tourism 306 (JMD 306) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of English 300 (JME 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology: Religion studies 300 (JMF 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Geography 300 (JMG 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of History 300 (JMH 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Computer application technology 300 (JMI 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Art education 301 (JMK 301) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Music education 300 (JMM 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Natural science 304 (JMN 304) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Life sciences 308 (JMN 308) - Credits: 12.00  
Music education 301 (JMO 301) - Credits: 10.00  
Music education 302 (JMO 302) - Credits: 10.00  
Music education 303 (JMO 303) - Credits: 12.00  
Music education 304 (JMO 304) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Information technology 300 (JMR 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 304 (JMT 304) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 300 (JMW 300) - Credits: 12.00  
isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310) - Credits: 30.00  
Religion studies 310 (REL 310) - Credits: 30.00  
Religion studies 320 (REL 320) - Credits: 30.00  
Sepedi 310 (SEP 310) - Credits: 30.00  
Setswana 310 (STW 310) - Credits: 30.00  
Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00  
Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251) - Credits: 12.00  
African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261) - Credits: 12.00  
isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310) - Credits: 30.00  
Methodology of Physical sciences 309 (JMN 309) - Credits: 12.00  
Mathematical literacy 310 (JWG 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Mathematical literacy 320 (JWG 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Engineering graphics and design 330 (JTT 330) - Credits: 20.00  
Engineering graphics and design 340 (JTT 340) - Credits: 20.00



Computer application technology 330 (RTT 330) - Credits: 20.00  
Computer application technology 340 (RTT 340) - Credits: 20.00  
African languages literature: *Capita selecta* 320 (AFT 320) - Credits: 30.00  
Design and technology 330 (JOT 330) - Credits: 20.00  
Design and technology 340 (JOT 340) - Credits: 20.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 312 (JMB 312) - Credits: 15.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 313 (JMB 313) - Credits: 15.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 322 (JMB 322) - Credits: 15.00  
Human movement studies and sport management 323 (JMB 323) - Credits: 15.00  
English education 361 (JEN 361) - Credits: 12.00  
Afrikaans education 361 (JAF 361) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 300 (JZL 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 300 (JND 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 300 (JSP 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Setswana 300 (JSW 300) - Credits: 12.00  
Guidance and counselling 301 (JVB 301) - Credits: 40.00  
Physical sciences education 310 (JPC 310) - Credits: 12.00  
Life sciences education 310 (JLS 310) - Credits: 12.00  
Mathematics education 312 (JLW 312) - Credits: 12.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 301 (JML 301) - Credits: 12.00  
Natural Sciences Education 310 (JNS 310) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 170

### Fundamental modules

Professional practice 471 (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

### Core modules

Teaching practice 452 (PRO 452) - Credits: 28.00  
Teaching practice 453 (PRO 453) - Credits: 28.00  
Research project 461 (JNM 461) - Credits: 12.00  
Research project 464 (JNM 464) - Credits: 12.00

### Elective modules

Methodology of Afrikaans 451 (JMA 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Economics 451 (JMD 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Accounting 453 (JMD 453) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Business studies 455 (JMD 455) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Tourism 456 (JMD 456) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Religion studies 451 (JMF 451) - Credits: 6.00  
Methodology of Geography 451 (JMG 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of History 451 (JMH 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Music education 451 (JMM 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Natural science 454 (JMN 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Art education 451 (JMK 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 451 (JMW 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Design and technology 451 (JMC 451) - Credits: 3.00



---

Methodology of English 451 (JME 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Computer application technology 451 (JMI 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Information technology 451 (JMR 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Physical sciences 456 (JMN 456) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Life sciences 458 (JMN 458) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 454 (JMT 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Life sciences 452 (JMN 452) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Physical sciences 453 (JMN 453) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 454 (JMA 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of English 454 (JME 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Geography 454 (JMG 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of History 454 (JMH 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 451 (JZL 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of isiZulu 454 (JZL 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 451 (JND 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of IsiNdebele 454 (JND 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Art education 454 (JMK 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 451 (JSP 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Sepedi 454 (JSP 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Setswana 451 (JSW 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Setswana 454 (JSW 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Music education 454 (JMM 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Mathematics 454 (JMW 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Natural science 451 (JMN 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Tourism 466 (JMD 466) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Business studies 465 (JMD 465) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Economics 461 (JMD 461) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Accounting 463 (JMD 463) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Computer application technology 454 (JMI 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design 451 (JMT 451) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Design and technology 454 (JMC 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Information technology 454 (JMR 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Religion studies 454 (JMF 454) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 461 (JML 461) - Credits: 3.00  
Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 464 (JML 464) - Credits: 3.00



## Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

### PGCE Foundation Phase Teaching (09227011)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr S Coetzee [sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za](mailto:sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205555

#### Programme information

**Please note:** no applications are considered for the Foundation Phase- and Intermediate Phase Teaching in PGCE. The Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) has put a policy in place to specify a set of Minimum Requirements for Teacher Education Qualifications (MRTEQ) (Government Gazette no. 38487, 19 February 2015). The requirements for entry to the PGCE (Foundation Phase- and Intermediate Phase Teaching) have become so stringent that student numbers have declined to the extent that these specializations are not currently offered and will therefore not be available from 2017 until further notice.

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnerships schools with different compositions for 8 weeks each (a total of 16 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university lecturers. The choices in compiling the package have to be approved by the package coordinator before registration.

#### Admission requirements

A bachelor's degree or appropriate DHET approved diploma and the successful completion of a SAQA accredited language course or first-year module for home language or beginner speakers of an Indigenous African language. Successful completion of computer, academic and information management or equivalent modules in a first degree or the equivalent of a SAQA accredited computer literacy course.

The MRTEQ policy (Gazette 34467) stipulates that the minimum admission requirement into a PGCE is an appropriate diploma or bachelor's degree. An appropriate diploma or degree should include sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable the development of teaching specialisation or/and subjects as specified for each school phase. The MRTEQ policy also clearly defines minimum entrance requirement guidelines in terms of sufficient subject knowledge per qualifier, some specialisations and DHET approved diplomas (the DHET will publish a list of approved diplomas for entry into an Advanced Diploma in Teaching). Furthermore, a student's choice in elective modules depends on the phase that a student qualifies for. In this regard the MRTEQ policy describes various factors that influence the range of teaching specialisations. These include:

- Specialised pedagogical content addressing the particular qualifier;
- Specialist requirements for the knowledge mix per qualifier;
- Minimum admission requirements;
- Approved teaching specialisations for Initial Teacher Education Qualifications;
- Approved basic competences of a beginner teacher.
- English passed at First year level.
- Psychology and/or Education passed at second-year degree level.
- Any ONE official language passed at first-year degree level besides English.
- Preference will be given to candidates who passed with above average academic performance in their prior degree.



---

## Additional requirements

### Foundation Phase Teaching:

English passed at First year level. Psychology and/or Education passed at second-year degree level. Any ONE official language passed at first-year degree level besides English. Preference will be given to candidates who passed with above average academic performance in their prior degree.

## Other programme-specific information

### Class attendance

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### Programme delivery

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

## Examinations and pass requirements

PPF 400 and PRO 410 are assessed through continuous and integrated assessment conducted on beginner teacher competence-based criteria. Assessment and feedback will be done continuously, as well as at the end of the first semester. At the end of the year students will be required to demonstrate their professional growth through a portfolio.

### Special examinations in the Faculty of Education

A final-year student, who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the certificate.

### Pass with distinction

The PGCE will be awarded with distinction to a student who obtained 75% in each of the Professional development (PPF 400), Facilitating learning (FCL 400) and the specialisation module(s), as well as an average of 75% in all the other modules.



## General information

### Computer literacy

The computer literacy of all students will be determined by a proficiency test. Students are placed in a specified computer literacy module according to their performance in the proficiency test.

## PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching (09227041)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr S Coetzee [sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za](mailto:sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205555

## Programme information

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnerships schools with different compositions for 8 weeks each (a total of 16 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university lecturers. The choices in compiling the package have to be approved by the package coordinator before registration.

## Admission requirements

The MRTEQ policy (Gazette 34467) stipulates that the minimum admission requirement into a PGCE is an appropriate diploma or bachelor's degree. An appropriate diploma or degree should include sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable the development of teaching specialisation or/and subjects as specified for each school phase. The MRTEQ policy also clearly defines minimum entrance requirement guidelines in terms of sufficient subject knowledge per qualifier, some specialisations and DHET approved diplomas (the DHET will publish a list of approved diplomas for entry into an Advanced Diploma in Teaching). Furthermore, a student's choice in elective modules depends on the phase that a student qualifies for. In this regard the MRTEQ policy describes various factors that influence the range of teaching specialisations. These include:

- Specialised pedagogical content addressing the particular qualifier;
- Specialist requirements for the knowledge mix per qualifier;
- Minimum admission requirements;
- Approved teaching specialisations for Initial Teacher Education Qualifications;
- Approved basic competences of a beginner teacher.
- Appropriate major subject at least at completed second-year level at NQF level 7.
- For complex subjects, the appropriate co-subject(s) must be completed to at least level 6 (see programme modules).

## Additional requirements

### Further Education and Training Phase Teaching:

Appropriate major subject at least at completed second-year level at NQF level 7. For complex subjects, the appropriate co-subject(s) must be completed to at least level 6 (see programme modules).

## Other programme-specific information

### Elective modules:



---

**Choose one of the following subject methodologies in accordance with the admission requirements (relevant academic modules are indicated in brackets)**

^The offering of these modules will depend on the number of student enrolments and the availability of staff to present the modules.

Accounting

Afrikaans

^African languages

Business studies (Business management, Entrepreneurship, Business administration)

Computer application technology

Consumer studies (Nutrition, Clothing)

Economics (Economics, Business economics)

English

Geography

History

Hospitality studies (Hotel and catering)

Information technology (Computer, Multimedia or related modules)

Life orientation (Psychology or related modules)

Life sciences (Biology, Zoology, Botany, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology, Biotechnology or any other related academic module)

Mathematical literacy

Mathematics

^Physical science (Physics, Chemistry, Applied science or any other related academic module)

^Tourism

^Visual arts

^Music

^Dramatic arts

^Dance studies

**Class attendance**

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

**Programme delivery**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.



## Examinations and pass requirements

PPF 400 and PRO 410 are assessed through continuous and integrated assessment conducted on beginner teacher competence-based criteria. Assessment and feedback will be done continuously, as well as at the end of the first semester. At the end of the year students will be required to demonstrate their professional growth through a portfolio.

### Special examinations in the Faculty of Education

A final-year student, who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the certificate.

## Pass with distinction

The PGCE will be awarded with distinction to a student who obtained 75% in each of the Professional development (PPF 400), Facilitating learning (FCL 400) and the specialisation module(s), as well as an average of 75% in all the other modules.

## General information

### Computer literacy

The computer literacy of all students will be determined by a proficiency test. Students are placed in a specified computer literacy module according to their performance in the proficiency test.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 151

All "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected together with two FET Phase (V##) modules as "Elective" modules. JNM 400 (Research Project) is only compulsory for students who do not qualify for a second FET Phase (V##) module. Only select one of the "Conversational Competence" modules (CCW, CCI or CCZ 100). An exemption exam can be written.

### Fundamental modules

[Foundations of education 401](#) (FOE 401) - Credits: 8.00

[Global and social perspectives in education 401](#) (GPE 401) - Credits: 8.00

[Professional practice 471](#) (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

### Core modules

[Teaching Practice 410](#) (PRO 410) - Credits: 12.00

[Teaching Practice 420](#) (PRO 420) - Credits: 12.00

[Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100](#) (CCI 100) - Credits: 12.00

[Conversational Competence: Setswana 100](#) (CCW 100) - Credits: 12.00

[Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100](#) (CCZ 100) - Credits: 12.00

[Facilitating learning 401](#) (FCL 401) - Credits: 12.00

[Information and communication technology 410](#) (ICT 410) - Credits: 6.00

[Learning theories and assessment in teaching 401](#) (LNT 401) - Credits: 18.00

[Professional ethics and law in teaching 410](#) (PEL 410) - Credits: 6.00

[Professional development 401](#) (PPF 401) - Credits: 8.00

[Learning support education 402](#) (JLD 402) - Credits: 6.00



## Elective modules

- Methodology of Design 400 (VDE 400) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Foreign Languages 400 (VFL 400) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Music 410 (VMU 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Mathematics 410 (VWS 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Visual arts 410 (VVK 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Mathematical literacy 410 (VWG 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Tourism 410 (VTO 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Accounting 410 (VRK 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Computer Application Technology 410 (VRG 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Physical Sciences 410 (VNS 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Research Project 400 (JNM 400) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Afrikaans 410 (VAF 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of African languages 410 (VAT 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Business studies 410 (VBT 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of dance studies 410 (VDD 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Dramatic Arts 410 (VDU 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design 400 (VEG 400) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Economics 410 (VEK 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of English 410 (VES 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Geography 410 (VGG 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of History 410 (VGS 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Hospitality Studies 410 (VHS 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Consumer Studies 410 (VHT 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Information Technology 410 (VIG 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Life orientation 410 (VLT 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Life sciences 410 (VLW 410) - Credits: 20.00
- Methodology of Agricultural sciences 400 (VCG 400) - Credits: 20.00

## PGCE Intermediate Phase Teaching (09227021)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr S Coetzee [sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za](mailto:sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205555

### Programme information

**Please note:** no applications are considered for the Foundation Phase- and Intermediate Phase Teaching in PGCE. The Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET) has put a policy in place to specify a set of Minimum Requirements for Teacher Education Qualifications (MRTEQ) (Government Gazette no. 38487, 19 February 2015). The requirements for entry to the PGCE (Foundation Phase- and Intermediate Phase Teaching) have become so stringent that student numbers have declined to the extent that these specializations are not currently offered and will therefore not be available from 2017 until further notice.

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnerships schools with different compositions for 8 weeks each (a total of 16 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university lecturers.

The choices in compiling the package have to be approved by the package coordinator before registration.

## Admission requirements

The MRTEQ policy (Gazette 34467) stipulates that the minimum admission requirement into a PGCE is an appropriate diploma or bachelor's degree. An appropriate diploma or degree should include sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable the development of teaching specialisation or/and subjects as specified for each school phase. The MRTEQ policy also clearly defines minimum entrance requirement guidelines in terms of sufficient subject knowledge per qualifier, some specialisations and DHET approved diplomas (the DHET will publish a list of approved diplomas for entry into an Advanced Diploma in Teaching). Furthermore, a student's choice in elective modules depends on the phase that a student qualifies for. In this regard the MRTEQ policy describes various factors that influence the range of teaching specialisations. These include:

- Specialised pedagogical content addressing the particular qualifier;
- Specialist requirements for the knowledge mix per qualifier;
- Minimum admission requirements;
- Approved teaching specialisations for Initial Teacher Education Qualifications;
- Approved basic competences of a beginner teacher.
- Appropriate subjects passed at a first-year academic level (100) which corresponds with one or more relevant subjects at school level (see programme modules).
- English passed at First year level. Any ONE official language passed at first-year degree level besides English.
- Any Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Applied Statistics, Accountancy (or suitable course addressing the Foundations of Mathematics) at First year level to 6 credits minimum.

## Additional requirements

### Intermediate Phase Teaching:

Appropriate subjects passed at a first-year academic level (100) which corresponds with one or more relevant subjects at school level (see programme modules). English passed at First year level. Any ONE official language passed at first-year degree level besides English. Any Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Applied Statistics, Accountancy (or suitable course addressing the Foundations of Mathematics) at First year level to 6 credits minimum.

## Other programme-specific information

### Elective modules:

Choose two of the following eight learning areas in accordance with the admission requirements (relevant academic modules are indicated in brackets):

- IPH 416: Languages (Afrikaans, English)
- IPH 412: Mathematics (Mathematics, Applied mathematics, Statistics or any other related academic module)
- IPH 403: Art and culture (Art, Drama, Dance, Anthropology or any other related academic module)
- IPH 414: Social sciences (History, Geography, Sociology, Political science or any other related academic module)
- IPH 417: Natural sciences (Biology, Botany, Zoology, Chemistry, Physics, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology, Biotechnology or any other related academic module)
- IPH 408: Technology (Any technology, technical or computer related academic module)
- IPH 409: Economic and management sciences (Economics, Business economics, Entrepreneurship, Business management, Accounting or any other related academic module)
- IPH 410: Life orientation (Psychology, Human movement studies, Recreation or any other related academic module)



module)

### **Class attendance**

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### **Programme delivery**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

### **Examinations and pass requirements**

PPF 400 and PRO 410 are assessed through continuous and integrated assessment conducted on beginner teacher competence-based criteria. Assessment and feedback will be done continuously, as well as at the end of the first semester. At the end of the year students will be required to demonstrate their professional growth through a portfolio.

### **Special examinations in the Faculty of Education**

A final-year student, who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the certificate.

### **Pass with distinction**

The PGCE will be awarded with distinction to a student who obtained 75% in each of the Professional development (PPF 400), Facilitating learning (FCL 400) and the specialisation module(s), as well as an average of 75% in all the other modules.

### **General information**

#### **Computer literacy**

The computer literacy of all students will be determined by a proficiency test. Students are placed in a specified computer literacy module according to their performance in the proficiency test.

### **PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching (09227031)**

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr S Coetzee [sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za](mailto:sonja.coetzee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205555

### **Programme information**

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnerships schools with different compositions for 8 weeks each (a total of 16 weeks), during which they engage in

education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university lecturers. The choices in compiling the package have to be approved by the package coordinator before registration.

## Admission requirements

The MRTEQ policy (Gazette 34467) stipulates that the minimum admission requirement into a PGCE is an appropriate diploma or bachelor's degree. An appropriate diploma or degree should include sufficient disciplinary learning in appropriate academic fields to enable the development of teaching specialisation or/and subjects as specified for each school phase. The MRTEQ policy also clearly defines minimum entrance requirement guidelines in terms of sufficient subject knowledge per qualifier, some specialisations and DHET approved diplomas (the DHET will publish a list of approved diplomas for entry into an Advanced Diploma in Teaching). Furthermore, a student's choice in elective modules depends on the phase that a student qualifies for. In this regard the MRTEQ policy describes various factors that influence the range of teaching specialisations. These include:

- Specialised pedagogical content addressing the particular qualifier;
- Specialist requirements for the knowledge mix per qualifier;
- Minimum admission requirements;
- Approved teaching specialisations for Initial Teacher Education Qualifications;
- Approved basic competences of a beginner teacher.

For an SP Specialisation: Appropriate subjects at second-year level (see programme modules).

For an FET Specialisation: Appropriate major subject at least at completed second-year level at NQF level 7 (see programme modules).

## Additional requirements

### Senior Phase and FET Phase Teaching:

For an SP Specialisation: Appropriate subjects at second-year level (see programme modules).

For an FET Specialisation: Appropriate major subject at least at completed second-year level at NQF level 7 (see programme modules).

To become a First Language teacher or First Additional Language teacher a prospective student need to have successfully passed all academic modules at third-year university level for FET and second-year university level for SP; and have demonstrated mastery of or proficiency in the specific language.

Mastery of or proficiency in the specific language can be gauged by submitting sufficient proof from a recognised and accredited Language testing system; and/or consideration by the Dean in accordance with the selection committee after an interview.

A proficient/master user of a language has the following abilities (taken from CEF):

- Can understand a wide range of demanding, longer clauses, and recognize implicit meaning;
- Can express ideas fluently and spontaneously without much obvious searching for expressions;
- Can use language flexibly and effectively for social, academic and professional purposes;
- Can summarize information from different spoken and written sources, reconstructing arguments and accounts in a coherent presentation;
- Can express him/herself spontaneously, very fluently and precisely, differentiating finer shades of meaning even in the most complex situation

If a student is selected into the PGCE and it becomes evident that additional Language learning is necessary, students may be requested to enrol for specialised modules such as ENG 118 for English Grammar etc. concurrently.

For Foreign Language teachers the following candidates can be considered:

- First Language speakers of the language: Second-year university level is sufficient for FET-level teaching.
- Additional Language speakers of the language:
- Student should have passed the language at matric level AND second-year university level OR
- Student should have passed third-year university level if he/she took the beginner courses during first-year university.

## Other programme-specific information

Elective modules:

**Choose two of the following 8 learning areas in accordance with the admission requirements**

**(relevant academic modules are indicated in brackets)**

SPH 401: Languages (Afrikaans, English)

SPH 402: Mathematics (Mathematics, Applied mathematics, Statistics or any other related academic module)

SPH 403: Art and culture (Art, Drama, Dance, Anthropology or any other related academic module)

SPH 404: Social sciences (History, Geography, Sociology, Political science or any other related academic module)

SPH 405: Life orientation (Psychology, Human movement studies, Recreation or any other related academic module)

SPH 406: Economic and management sciences (Economics, Business economics, Entrepreneurship, Business management, Accounting or any other related academic module)

SPH 407: Natural sciences (Biology, Botany, Zoology, Chemistry, Physics, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology, Biotechnology or any other related academic module)

SPH 408: Technology (Any technology, technical or computer related academic module)

### Class attendance

The teacher education programmes of the Faculty of Education have been approved and accredited by the Department of Education. Due to the fact that the Faculty places high emphasis on the development of skills and competences, class attendance is compulsory for all student teachers for the full duration of the training period specified by SAQA (South African Qualification Authority).

### Programme delivery

The PGCE consists of a university-based learning (UBL) component and a school-based learning (SBL) component. The UBL component is presented in the format of learning shops during which students construct a practice theory of and for education. For the purpose of the SBL component, students are placed in two partnership schools with different compositions for 6 weeks each (a total of 12 weeks), during which they engage in education practice while they are supported and assessed by qualified mentor teachers and university mentor lecturers.

## Examinations and pass requirements

PPF 400 and PRO 410 are assessed through continuous and integrated assessment conducted on beginner teacher competence-based criteria. Assessment and feedback will be done continuously, as well as at the end of the first semester. At the end of the year students will be required to demonstrate their professional growth through a portfolio.

### Special examinations in the Faculty of Education

A final-year student, who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent with a final mark

of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the certificate.

### Pass with distinction

The PGCE will be awarded with distinction to a student who obtained 75% in each of the Professional development (PPF 400), Facilitating learning (FCL 400) and the specialisation module(s), as well as an average of 75% in all the other modules.

### General information

#### Computer literacy

The computer literacy of all students will be determined by a proficiency test. Students are placed in a specified computer literacy module according to their performance in the proficiency test.

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 151

All "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected together with one Senior Phase (SPH) module and one FET Phase (V##) module as "Elective" modules. Only select one of the "Conversational Competence" modules (CCW, CCI or CCZ 100). An exemption exam can be written.

#### Fundamental modules

Foundations of education 401 (FOE 401) - Credits: 8.00

Global and social perspectives in education 401 (GPE 401) - Credits: 8.00

Professional practice 471 (JFP 471) - Credits: 3.00

#### Core modules

Teaching Practice 410 (PRO 410) - Credits: 12.00

Teaching Practice 420 (PRO 420) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100) - Credits: 12.00

Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100) - Credits: 12.00

Facilitating learning 401 (FCL 401) - Credits: 12.00

Information and communication technology 410 (ICT 410) - Credits: 6.00

Learning theories and assessment in teaching 401 (LNT 401) - Credits: 18.00

Professional ethics and law in teaching 410 (PEL 410) - Credits: 6.00

Professional development 401 (PPF 401) - Credits: 8.00

Learning support education 402 (JLD 402) - Credits: 6.00

#### Elective modules

Methodology of Design 400 (VDE 400) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Foreign Languages 400 (VFL 400) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Music 410 (VMU 410) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Mathematics 410 (VWS 410) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Visual arts 410 (VVK 410) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Mathematical literacy 410 (VWG 410) - Credits: 20.00

Methodology of Tourism 410 (VTO 410) - Credits: 20.00



Methodology of Accounting 410 (VRK 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Computer Application Technology 410 (VRG 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Physical Sciences 410 (VNS 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Languages 411 (SPH 411) - Credits: 20.00  
Mathematics 412 (SPH 412) - Credits: 20.00  
Art and culture 413 (SPH 413) - Credits: 20.00  
Social sciences 414 (SPH 414) - Credits: 20.00  
Life orientation 415 (SPH 415) - Credits: 20.00  
Economic and management sciences 416 (SPH 416) - Credits: 20.00  
Natural sciences 417 (SPH 417) - Credits: 20.00  
Technology 418 (SPH 418) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Afrikaans 410 (VAF 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of African languages 410 (VAT 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Business studies 410 (VBT 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of dance studies 410 (VDD 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Dramatic Arts 410 (VDU 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design 400 (VEG 400) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Economics 410 (VEK 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of English 410 (VES 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Geography 410 (VGG 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of History 410 (VGS 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Hospitality Studies 410 (VHS 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Consumer Studies 410 (VHT 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Information Technology 410 (VIG 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Life orientation 410 (VLT 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Life sciences 410 (VLW 410) - Credits: 20.00  
Methodology of Agricultural sciences 400 (VCG 400) - Credits: 20.00

## PGCHE (09227050)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof PH Du Toit [pieter.dutoit@up.ac.za](mailto:pieter.dutoit@up.ac.za)

### Admission requirements

- A bachelor's degree from a recognised university; or
- A National Diploma; or
- A National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies as well as another M+3 qualification and appropriate experience deemed adequate by the Dean for admission to the programme.
- Students who do not comply with the admission requirements (M+3) may follow the “recognition of prior learning (RPL)” route by submitting a portfolio containing a record of their work-related experience. This portfolio has to be compiled in liaison with the package coordinator and submitted with the application before the closing date.

### Pass with distinction

The certificate is awarded with distinction to a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a



---

minimum of 70% in each module.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

Minimum credits: 120

All "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected together with two "Elective" modules.

### **Fundamental modules**

Mediating learning 400 (LMD 400) - Credits: 30.00

Professional development 400 (PFO 400) - Credits: 20.00

### **Core modules**

Assessment practice 410 (ASK 410) - Credits: 10.00

Community-based learning 420 (GBL 420) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum development 410 (KRO 410) - Credits: 10.00

Leadership and management 420 (LAM 420) - Credits: 10.00

Education technology 410 (OWT 410) - Credits: 10.00

### **Elective modules**

Electronic learning 420 (CEL 420) - Credits: 10.00

Entrepreneurship practice 430 (EPP 430) - Credits: 10.00

Mentorship 420 (MEP 420) - Credits: 10.00

Research supervision 420 (NSV 420) - Credits: 10.00



## Honours

### **BEdHons (09240005)**

**Duration of study** 1 year

#### **Admission requirements**

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

#### **Additional requirements**

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

#### **Other programme-specific information**

In addition to the listed programmes, a student may register for a selection of modules which does not conform to a specific package. This requires a written application which is recommended by the Head of Department in which the research project is to be pursued and approved by the Dean. The Head of

Department may require specific modules to be taken. The written application is to be submitted to the Dean through Student Administration after a recommendation has been obtained from the Head of Department.

Such a specially approved combination must consist of a minimum of 128 credits, and must contain at least the core modules NMQ 745, CDD 710 and EDS 711 together with at least 48 credits of elective modules drawn from the listed packages.

The research project consists of NMQ 755 and one of the research report modules (AQA 780, CDV 780, CIE 780, WEM 781, LSG 780 or SMP 780). At least one of the modules of the combination must be cognate with the research project.

The degree will be awarded as the Bachelor of Education Honours (General).

#### **Examinations and pass requirements**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.



A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

### Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

### Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

#### Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (AQA 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 2: Research report 780 (CDV 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 2: Research report 780 (CIE 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 2: Research report 780 (LSG 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 2: Research report 780 (SMP 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 2: Research report: Values-driven education 781 (WEM 781) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

#### Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training (09240011)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr MMC Haupt [grietjie.haupt@up.ac.za](mailto:grietjie.haupt@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205631

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- A Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- A four year composite degree in Education (eg BAEd); or
- An M+4 teacher's diploma; or
- An M+3 teacher's diploma and a Further Diploma in Education (FDE) or an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE); or
- Another academic qualification considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package. In this instance the qualification will not be recognised for teaching purposes.



## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, one elective, AQA 780 and QPI 712 must be selected in the final year. **Elective module prerequisites** include Mathematics II for Mathematics education (MCE 730), Biology II or Zoology II or Botany II or General science II for Life sciences education (LSN 730) and Physics II or Chemistry II or General science II for Physical sciences education (PHN 730). If SCU 731 is chosen, it can only be taken in the second semester. Approval from the Head of Department is required for MCE 730, LSN 730 and PHN 730.

## Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (AQA 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

## Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00



Quality assurance structures and policies 712 (QPI 712) - Credits: 16.00

### Elective modules

Instructional tools and e-learning 710 (CTM 710) - Credits: 16.00

Learning support 710 (LSG 710) - Credits: 16.00

Life science education 730 (LSN 730) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics and mathematical literacy education 730 (MCE 730) - Credits: 16.00

Physical sciences education 730 (PHN 730) - Credits: 16.00

Design and technology education 730 (TNO 730) - Credits: 16.00

Multi-literacies 730 (JGL 730) - Credits: 16.00

Education law and policy 730 (ELP 730) - Credits: 16.00

Life orientation education 710 (JLO 710) - Credits: 16.00

Inclusive education 731 (ISA 731) - Credits: 16.00

Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Computer-integrated Education (09240051)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof T Vandeyar [thiru.vandeyar@up.ac.za](mailto:thiru.vandeyar@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202372

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd); or
- an M+4 teacher's diploma; or
- an M+3 teacher's diploma and a Further Diploma in Education (FDE) or an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE); or
- another academic qualification considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package. In this instance, the qualification will not be recognised for teaching purposes.

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;



- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

### Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (CIE 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Computers as cognitive tools 720 (CIT 720) - Credits: 16.00

Instructional tools and e-learning 710 (CTM 710) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy (09240061)

**Duration of study**                      1 year

## Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd); or
- an M+4 teacher's diploma; or
- an M+3 teacher's diploma and a Further Diploma in Education (FDE) or an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE); or
- another academic qualification considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package. In this instance the qualification will not be recognised for teaching purposes.



## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

### Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report: Values-driven education 781 (WEM 781) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Management and leadership in education 731 (LVO 731) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Education management 732 (EDM 732) - Credits: 16.00

Education law and policy 730 (ELP 730) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy (Distance Education)

**(09240082)**

**Duration of study** 2 years

### **Programme information**

It is not possible to meet the training needs of teaching staff in South Africa through contact tuition only. Therefore, the Faculty of Education has been offering programmes in a distance education delivery mode for a number of years. To ensure that distance education students can depend on the same quality academic programmes and levels of service quality as contact students, a Unit for Distance Education has been established in the Faculty to manage the distance programmes of the Faculty.

This is a paper-based programme-, supported by academic contact sessions and is presented in a distance education mode.

### **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G1.3 and G.62, a candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- (i) A bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma (eg. BA + HED);
- (ii) A four-year composite degree in Education [eg. BA (Ed)];
- (iii) An M+4 teacher's diploma or an M+3 teacher's diploma and a Further Diploma in Education (FDE) or an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE);
- (iv) Another academic qualification (i.e. in Occupational Therapy or Educational Psychology) considered by the Dean to be sufficient for admission to a specific programme. (In this case, the qualification will not be recognised for teaching purposes.)

### **Other programme-specific information**

The learning materials are available only in English. Assignments and examination papers may, however, be answered in Afrikaans.

Students have two contact sessions with lecturers per year. These contact sessions take place over a period of at least three (consecutive) days at the different centres countrywide and provide important learning support opportunities for students. It is the student's own responsibility to arrange for his/her own transport, accommodation and food during contact sessions and examinations.

### **General requirements**

Students must complete and submit at least two assignments per module. These assignments are support mechanisms for students in their studies. Assignments are compulsory and contribute 30% towards the final mark.

If a student failed the examination in a module twice, the student will be de-registered for that module and will have to reregister for the module. A student who reregisters for a module has to pay the fees for that module again, and will have to resubmit both assignments 1 and 2. Assignment marks obtained previously will not be carried over.

A student in the honours programme may only reregister for a module once. If a student does not pass the module after the second registration, he/she will be de-registered from the whole programme, and will not be allowed to continue his/her studies for this degree at the University of Pretoria. (Also consult General Regulation G.18.)



## Examinations and pass requirements

Examinations take place twice a year (during April and October) at examination centers countrywide. Students must register for examinations as stipulated under faculty-specific regulations.

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module. The final mark is calculated by using the following three marks: assignment 1 = 10%; assignment 2 = 20% and the examination/project = 70%.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory, and must be prepared according to the requirements of the specific department and submitted for assessment. Both assignments for the project are compulsory. The project will contribute 70% towards the final mark.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## BEdHons Educational Psychology (09240092)

**Duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Dr AH du Plessis [alfpsych@gmail.com](mailto:alfpsych@gmail.com) +27 (0)124205503

## Admission requirements

A bachelor's degree from a recognised university with:

- Psychology III
- Education III or Pedagogics IV

Although this qualification will enable students to apply for the MEd in Educational Psychology, it is an academic programme and does not lead to registration as professional counsellor or psychometrist.

## Additional requirements

There is a selection process for students applying for this programme.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.



## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and KGG 730 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, LDS 730, NOS 780 and LOT 730 must be selected in the final year.

## Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (NOS 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

## Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Life design 730 (LOT 730) - Credits: 16.00

Socio-emotional health and wellbeing 730 (KGG 730) - Credits: 16.00

Learning diversity 730 (LDS 730) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Learning Support (09240046)

**Duration of study** 1 year

### Contact

Prof MG Steyn [mg.steyn@up.ac.za](mailto:mg.steyn@up.ac.za) +27 (0)128423514

Mrs M Bruwer [u04335058@up.ac.za](mailto:u04335058@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205542

## Programme information

The BEdHons in Learning Support is aimed at Foundation Phase (Grade 1-3) and Intermediate Phase (Grade 4-7) teachers.

## Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BAEEd); or
- an M+4 teacher's diploma; or
- an M+3 teacher's diploma and a Further Diploma in Education (FDE) or an Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE); or
- another academic qualification considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package. In this instance, the qualification will not be recognised for teaching purposes.



## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

### Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (LSG 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Identification and assessment of learners' needs 720 (ILN 720) - Credits: 16.00

Learning support 710 (LSG 710) - Credits: 16.00

Early intervention in numeracy and literacy 730 (JGS 730) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Life Sciences Education (09240002)

**Duration of study**            1 year



---

**Contact**

Prof WJ Rauscher [willem.rauscher@up.ac.za](mailto:willem.rauscher@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205573

## Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, LSN 730, SMP 780 and SCU 731 must be selected in the final year.



## Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (SMP 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

## Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Life science education 730 (LSN 730) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Mathematics Education (09240001)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof WJ Rauscher [willem.rauscher@up.ac.za](mailto:willem.rauscher@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205573

## Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.



## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, MCE 730, SMP 780 and SCU 731 must be selected in the final year.

## Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (SMP 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

## Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics and mathematical literacy education 730 (MCE 730) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Physical Sciences Education (09240003)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof WJ Rauscher [willem.rauscher@up.ac.za](mailto:willem.rauscher@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205573

## Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;



- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, PHN 730, SMP 780 and SCU 731 must be selected in the final year.

### Fundamental modules

Part 2: [Research report 780](#) (SMP 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: [Research proposal 755](#) (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### Core modules

[Curriculum development 710](#) (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

[Physical sciences education 730](#) (PHN 730) - Credits: 16.00

[Educational research methodology 745](#) (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

[Assessment approaches and instruments 711](#) (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

[Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711](#) (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

[Sciences curriculum 731](#) (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development (09240021)

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr WM Carvalho-  
Malekane [wendy.carvalho-malekane@up.ac.za](mailto:wendy.carvalho-malekane@up.ac.za) +27  
(0)124205757



## Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

## Research information

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

## Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 128

When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, one elective, CDV 780 and PFO 710 must be selected in the final year. **Elective module prerequisites** include Mathematics II for Mathematics education (MCE 730), Biology II or Zoology II or Botany II or General science II for Life sciences education (LSN 730) and Physics II or Chemistry II or General science II for Physical sciences



education (PHN 730). If SCU 731 is chosen, it can only be taken in the second semester. Approval from the Head of Department is required for MCE 730, LSN 730 and PHN 730.

### Fundamental modules

Part 2: Research report 780 (CDV 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### Core modules

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Professional development 710 (PFO 710) - Credits: 16.00

### Elective modules

Learning support 710 (LSG 710) - Credits: 16.00

Life science education 730 (LSN 730) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics and mathematical literacy education 730 (MCE 730) - Credits: 16.00

Physical sciences education 730 (PHN 730) - Credits: 16.00

Design and technology education 730 (TNO 730) - Credits: 16.00

Multi-literacies 730 (JGL 730) - Credits: 16.00

Education law and policy 730 (ELP 730) - Credits: 16.00

Life orientation education 710 (JLO 710) - Credits: 16.00

Inclusive education 731 (ISA 731) - Credits: 16.00

Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00

## BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development (Distance Education) (09240022)

**Duration of study**            2 years

### Admission requirements

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;



- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

### **Examinations and pass requirements**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

### **Research information**

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

### **Pass with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

### **Curriculum: Block 1**

Minimum credits: 32

#### **Core modules**

[Educational research methodology 734](#) (NMQ 734) - Credits: 16.00

[Philosophy and social imperatives of education 733](#) (EDS 733) - Credits: 16.00

### **Curriculum: Block 2**

Minimum credits: 32

#### **Core modules**

[Curriculum development 733](#) (CDD 733) - Credits: 16.00

[Assessment approaches and instruments 733](#) (API 733) - Credits: 16.00

### **Curriculum: Block 3**

Minimum credits: 32

#### **Fundamental modules**

[Research proposal 735](#) (NMQ 735) - Credits: 16.00

#### **Elective modules**

[Multi-literacies 733](#) (JGL 733) - Credits: 16.00

### **Curriculum: Block 4**

Minimum credits: 32

#### **Core modules**

[Research report 781](#) (CDV 781) - Credits: 16.00



Professional development 733 (PFO 733) - Credits: 16.00

## **BEdHons Technology Education (09240004)**

**Duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof WJ Rauscher [willem.rauscher@up.ac.za](mailto:willem.rauscher@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205573

### **Admission requirements**

A candidate can be admitted if he/she holds one of the following qualifications:

- a Bachelor's degree and a teacher's diploma/Postgraduate Certificate in Education (eg BA + HED); or
- a four year composite degree in Education (eg BEd, BAEd); or
- an M+4 appropriate teacher's diploma, subject to specific approval; or
- an appropriate Advanced Diploma in Education; or
- another academic qualification and appropriate prior learning, considered equivalent by the Dean for admission to a specific package.

### **Additional requirements**

Selection is based on:

- Meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- Previous academic performance;
- Applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- Availability of supervision for the required research project;
- Proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- Additionally, an interview may be requested;
- The requirements of professional registration bodies;
- The discretion of the head of department.

### **Examinations and pass requirements**

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

A final-year student who has failed a maximum of three semester modules or their equivalent, with a final mark of at least 40% in each, may be admitted by the Dean to a special examination/s in these modules during January of the following year, provided that this will enable the student to comply with all the requirements for the degree.

### **Research information**

A research project is compulsory and must be handed in for examination, as prescribed by the particular department.

### **Pass with distinction**

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who has obtained an average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in each module.

### **Curriculum: Final year**

Minimum credits: 128



When the full-time option is chosen, all "Fundamental" and "Core" modules must be selected. When the part-time option is chosen, NMQ 745, EDS 711, CDD 710 and API 711 must be selected in the 1st year and NMQ 755, TNO 730, SMP 780 and SCU 731 must be selected in the final year.

### **Fundamental modules**

Part 2: Research report 780 (SMP 780) - Credits: 16.00

Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755) - Credits: 16.00

### **Core modules**

Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710) - Credits: 16.00

Design and technology education 730 (TNO 730) - Credits: 16.00

Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745) - Credits: 16.00

Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711) - Credits: 16.00

Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711) - Credits: 16.00

Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731) - Credits: 16.00



## Master's

### MEd (09250004)

**Duration of study** 2 years

#### Programme information

Students can choose one of the following focus areas:

- Science, Mathematics and Technology Education
- Humanities Education
- Early Childhood Education
- Education Management and Policy Studies

#### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other university;
- admit a person who has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student;
- admit a person who in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate.

#### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

#### Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case



the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.

- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and NWT 890 for Science & Maths, or HUE 890 for Humanities, or ECD 890 for Early Childhood, or OWB 891 for Edu. Management and Policy Studies (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only Dissertation should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

## Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00



### Core modules

Dissertation: Science, mathematics and technology education 890 (NWT 890) - Credits: 180.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Dissertation: Science, mathematics and technology education 890 (NWT 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MEd Adult and Community Education and Training (09250551)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case



the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.

- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and ACT 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only Dissertation should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

## Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

## Core modules

[Dissertation: Adult and community education and training 890](#) (ACT 890) - Credits: 180.00



---

## Curriculum: Final year

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Dissertation: Adult and community education and training 890 (ACT 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MEd Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training (09250562)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.
- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to



continue with the programme.

- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and AQA 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only AQA 890 (Dissertation) should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

### Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Dissertation: Assessment and quality assurance 890](#) (AQA 890) - Credits: 180.00

## Curriculum: Final year

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and AQA 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801



(Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only AQA 890 (Dissertation) should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Dissertation: Assessment and quality assurance 890 (AQA 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MEd Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development (09250541)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student;
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate.

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.



- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and CDV 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only Dissertation should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

### Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Dissertation: Curriculum and instructional design and development 890](#) (CDV 890) - Credits: 180.00

## Curriculum: Final year



## Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

## Core modules

Dissertation: Curriculum and instructional design and development 890 (CDV 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MEd Education Management, Law and Policy (09250573)

**Duration of study** 2 years

### Admission requirements

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate.

### Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.
- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and OWB 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only Dissertation should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

### Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Dissertation: Education management 890](#) (OWB 890) - Credits: 180.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Dissertation: Education management 890 (OWB 890) - Credits: 180.00

## **MEd Educational Leadership (Coursework) (09250578)**

**Duration of study** 2 years

### **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student;
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate.

### **Additional requirements**

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### **Other programme-specific information**

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.
- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

### **Research information**

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ



800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree with coursework is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains 75% in the mini-dissertation and an average of 75% in the remaining modules.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 800) - Credits: 30.00

### Core modules

Leadership and management of learning in education 880 (LBL 880) - Credits: 20.00

Education law 880 (OWR 880) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (OWR 895) - Credits: 90.00

Human and financial resources management in education 880 (HFE 880) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 800) - Credits: 30.00

### Core modules

Leadership and management of learning in education 880 (LBL 880) - Credits: 20.00

Education law 880 (OWR 880) - Credits: 20.00



Mini-dissertation 895 (OWR 895) - Credits: 90.00

Human and financial resources management in education 880 (HFE 880) - Credits: 20.00

## **MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework) (09250203)**

**Duration of study**                      2 years

### **Programme information**

The closing date for applications for the programme is 31 July and selection takes place in August. The programme includes practical work per week that enables students to comply with the requirements for registration as an Educational Psychologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, after completion of an internship in Educational Psychology at an institution approved by the abovementioned Council for this purpose. The University is under no obligation to provide students with or assist them in finding internships.

Students are provisionally selected during the formal selection that takes place in August. Finalisation of selection takes place in the following June of every year. The Department of Educational Psychology therefore reserves the right to reconsider a student's admission to the programme during the first six months of study, based on both demonstrated training and career-orientated ability.

### **Admission requirements**

A compulsory selection form has to be completed together with the UP application form.

A candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate

### **Additional admission requirements**

- Education III
- Psychology III
- BEdHons degree in Educational Psychology/BPsych-degree/Honours degree in Psychology

### **Additional requirements**

All applications are subject to selection.

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;



- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### **Other programme-specific information**

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.
- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

### **Research information**

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

### **Pass with distinction**

The MEd degree with coursework is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains 75% in the mini-dissertation and an average of 75% in the remaining modules.



## Curriculum: Year 1

All the Core modules, NMQ 800 (Research proposal) and one of the mini-dissertations (BOP, ODK, OPG or OUB 895) should be selected in the 1st year. When the "Research proposal" has been passed in the 1st year, only the "mini-dissertation" should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800.

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 800) - Credits: 30.00

### Core modules

Career orientation pedagogics 804 (BOP 804) - Credits: 15.00

Assessment for learning and development 874 (ODD 874) - Credits: 15.00

Orthodidactical assistance 874 (ODH 874) - Credits: 15.00

Orthopedagogics 804 (OPG 804) - Credits: 15.00

Educational psychological practice 800 (OPR 800) - Credits: 15.00

Family-oriented intervention 804 (OUB 804) - Credits: 15.00

### Elective modules

Mini-dissertation 895 (BOP 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (ODK 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (OPG 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (OUB 895) - Credits: 120.00

## Curriculum: Final year

All the Core modules, NMQ 800 (Research proposal) and one of the mini-dissertations (BOP, ODK, OPG or OUB 895) should be selected in the 1st year. When the "Research proposal" has been passed in the 1st year, only the "mini-dissertation" should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800.

### Fundamental modules

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 800) - Credits: 30.00

### Core modules

Career orientation pedagogics 804 (BOP 804) - Credits: 15.00

Assessment for learning and development 874 (ODD 874) - Credits: 15.00

Orthodidactical assistance 874 (ODH 874) - Credits: 15.00

Orthopedagogics 804 (OPG 804) - Credits: 15.00

Educational psychological practice 800 (OPR 800) - Credits: 15.00

Family-oriented intervention 804 (OUB 804) - Credits: 15.00

### Elective modules

Mini-dissertation 895 (BOP 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (ODK 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (OPG 895) - Credits: 120.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (OUB 895) - Credits: 120.00

## MEd Educator Professional Development (Coursework) (09250574)

**Duration of study**                      2 years



## Programme information

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Additional requirements

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

## Other programme-specific information

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.
- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.



- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

### **Pass with distinction**

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## **MEd Learning Support Guidance and Counselling (09250502)**

**Duration of study**                      2 years

### **Admission requirements**

Subject to the stipulations of General Regulations G.30 to G.62 a candidate can be admitted if he/she complies with the following requirements:

- a BEdHons degree/BEd (Postgraduate); or
- an applicable honours degree and a teacher's diploma; and
- have achieved an average of at least 60% in the honours or related examination.

Senate may:

- grant a graduate of another university (either in South Africa or elsewhere) a status at the University that is equivalent to the status the student has at such other higher education institution;
- admit a person, who
- has passed examinations at another university or institution (either in South Africa or elsewhere) which Senate deems equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree at the University which are set as a prerequisite for admission to a particular postgraduate study programme or for the admission of such a person as a research student; or
- in another manner has reached a standard of competence Senate considers adequate for the purposes of postgraduate study or research at the University as a student for a postgraduate degree or certificate.

### **Additional requirements**

Selection is based on:

- meeting the minimum academic requirements required for admission;
- previous academic performance;
- applicable academic and/or teaching background;
- availability of supervision for the required research project;
- proven academic potential which may include academic communication and computer application skills;
- additionally, an interview may be requested;
- the requirements of professional registration bodies;
- the discretion of the head of department.

### **Other programme-specific information**

- Renewal of registration after the two-year period is permitted only under special circumstances in which case the head of department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.



- Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 800. Unsuccessful candidates will not be allowed to continue with the programme.
- This requirement applies to both the full research as well as the coursework master's degrees.

## Research information

All master's students must submit a dissertation or a mini-dissertation and must pass Research Proposal (NMQ 800). For the MEd research degree programmes, a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of department must be submitted, following the approval of a complete research proposal. A literature study is not acceptable.

- One publishable article based on the research that the student conducted for the dissertation or the mini-dissertation and approved by the supervisor, must be submitted. The article must be submitted at the offices of Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies.
- In addition to the copies referred to above, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved mini-dissertation/dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services
- (see <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>), before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.
- All students have to submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the Head of department, Supervisor and Research Coordinator, before they can start with the research.
- Students have to apply for ethical clearance to the Head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee.
- Students have to present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor annually. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory annual progress.
- All students have to attend the research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at master's level.

## Pass with distinction

The MEd degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains at least 75% in the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and LVB 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only LVB 890 (Dissertation) should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

### Fundamental modules

[Research proposal 800](#) (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Dissertation: Learning support 890](#) (LVB 890) - Credits: 180.00

## Curriculum: Final year



NMQ 801 (Research proposal) and LVB 890 (Dissertation) should be selected in the 1st year. When NMQ 801 (Research proposal) has been passed in the 1st year, only LVB 890 (Dissertation) should be selected again in the final year. Students will be granted two opportunities to pass NMQ 801 (Research proposal).

**Fundamental modules**

Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801) - Credits: 0.00

**Core modules**

Dissertation: Learning support 890 (LVB 890) - Credits: 180.00



## Doctorate

### PhD (09261601)

**Duration of study** 2 years

#### Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

#### Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

#### Curriculum: Year 1

##### Core modules

Thesis: [Early childhood education 990](#) (ECD 990) - Credits: 360.00

#### Curriculum: Final year

##### Core modules

Thesis: [Early childhood education 990](#) (ECD 990) - Credits: 360.00



---

## PhD Adult and Community Education and Training (09261551)

**Duration of study** 2 years

### Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

### Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

### Curriculum: Year 1

#### Core modules

Thesis: Adult and community education and training 990 (ACT 990) - Credits: 360.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Thesis: Adult and community education and training 990 (ACT 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training (09261501)

**Duration of study** 2 years

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Assessment and quality assurance 990](#) (AQA 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Assessment and quality assurance 990](#) (AQA 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Computer-integrated Education (09261521)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.45 a student who holds an MEd degree or another

- qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Computer-integrated education 990](#) (CIE 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Computer-integrated education 990](#) (CIE 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development (09261561)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: Curriculum and instructional design and development 990 (CDV 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Curriculum and instructional design and development 990 (CDV 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Education Management, Law and Policy (09261531)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another

- qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: Education management 990 (OWB 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Education management 990 (OWB 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Education Policy Studies (09261571)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.



## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: Education policy studies 995 (OWB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Education policy studies 995 (OWB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Educational Psychology (09261362)

**Duration of study**                      2 years

## Programme information

**Students can choose one of the following focus areas:**

- Career Orientation Pedagogics
- Orthodidactics
- Orthopedagogics

## Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of the General Regulations, a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

## Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: Vocational orientation (Psychology) 991 (BOP 991) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: Orthodidactics (Psychiatry) 992 (ODK 992) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: Orthopedagogics (Psychiatry) 991 (OPG 991) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Vocational orientation (Psychology) 991 (BOP 991) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: Orthodidactics (Psychiatry) 992 (ODK 992) - Credits: 360.00

Thesis: Orthopedagogics (Psychiatry) 991 (OPG 991) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Learning Support, Guidance and Counselling (09261541)

**Duration of study** 2 years

### Admission requirements

- Subject to the stipulations of General Regulation G.45 a student who holds an MEd degree or another qualification considered equivalent by the Dean may be admitted to study for the PhD degree in Education.
- A minimum of 60% obtained in the master's dissertation is a prerequisite for admission.

### Research information

Students for the PhD degree must:

- submit a research proposal during the first year of registration and defend it successfully before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator, before they can start with the research;
- apply for ethical clearance to the head of department and Ethics Committee and only commence with field work once the application for ethical clearance has been approved by the Ethics Committee;
- annually present a progress report on the research to the Supervisor. Continued reregistration depends on satisfactory progress annually;
- attend all research capacity building sessions on quantitative and qualitative research at doctoral level;
- submit a thesis for examination on a topic approved by the Dean on the recommendation of the head of department and successfully defend her/his thesis at an oral examination;
- submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal. The draft proof as well as the proof of submission must be submitted to Student Administration before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies;
- in addition to the abovementioned copies, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved thesis to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services (specifications are available at: <http://upetd.up.ac.za/authors/publish/standards.htm#specs>, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies. Failure to meet these deadlines will result in the degree being awarded during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

Guidelines for the format, submission and defending of the research proposal will be communicated by the relevant head of department.

### Curriculum: Year 1

#### Core modules

Thesis: [Learner support, guidance and counselling 990](#) (LVB 990) - Credits: 360.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Thesis: [Learner support, guidance and counselling 990](#) (LVB 990) - Credits: 360.00



## Modules

### Academic service learning 300 (ACS 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

"Teaching as Academic Service Learning" provides students with an opportunity to gain practical experience teaching in a diverse context by tutoring learners in disadvantaged communities. Students are expected to work across cultural, language and racial barriers in preparation for their future careers as educators. The purpose of this module is to equip the prospective teacher with strategies for dealing more effectively with multilingualism and multiculturalism in a culturally diverse pedagogical context. Students will choose a community engagement project specific to their phase and subject area. This module is based on experiential learning and is an application of the theoretical principles acquired in the undergraduate programme of student teachers.

### Dissertation: Adult and community education and training 890 (ACT 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MEd Adult and Community Education and Training](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Adult and community education and training 900 (ACT 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Adult and community education and training 990 (ACT 990)



<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	360.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PhD Adult and Community Education and Training</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### **Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Extended programme</a> <a href="#">BA Fine Arts</a> <a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BA Law</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science</a> <a href="#">BAdmin Public Management</a> <a href="#">BCom Law</a> <a href="#">BDiv</a> <a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">BIS Publishing</a> <a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a> <a href="#">LLB</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Afrikaans
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

\*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

**Taalkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.

**Letterkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

## Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

BA Extended programme  
BA Fine Arts  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BAdmin Public Management  
BCom Law  
BDiv  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Publishing  
BPolSci Political Studies  
LLB

## Programmes

## Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

\*This module is only offered in Afrikaans

**Taalkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.

**Letterkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

## Afrikaans 214 (AFR 214)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society</a> <a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	AFR 110 and AFR 120
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Afrikaans
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
<b>Module content</b>	<i>Taalkundekomponent:</i> Morfologie, sintaksis, leksikologie en semantiek. <i>Letterkundekomponent:</i> Afrikaanse poësie

## Afrikaans 220 (AFR 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BA Law</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society</a> <a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">BIS Publishing</a> <a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	AFR 110 and AFR 120
<b>Contact time</b>	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Afrikaans
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
<b>Module content</b>	Afrikaanse prosa Literatuurteorie en -kritiek



## Afrikaans 311 (AFR 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** AFR 214 and AFR 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Taalkundekomponent

Capita selecta uit die Afrikaanse taalkunde

Letterkundekomponent

Afrikaanse prosa

## Afrikaans 321 (AFR 321)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** AFR 214 and AFR 220

**Contact time** 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



### Module content

Afrikaanse poësie

'n Keuse uit eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur; analitiese teksondersoeke met aandag aan agtergrond- en resepsieaangeleenthede.

Die Afrikaanse drama word binne die breër konteks van die Afrikaanse letterkunde geplaas.

## African languages literature: Capita selecta 121 (AFT 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Publishing

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** NDE 110/SEP 111/ZUL 111/STW 111

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module presented in English and African Language

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as an introduction to literary concepts such as literary text(s), topic, characters, events, time and place; the analysis of selected short stories.

## African languages literature: Capita selecta 220 (AFT 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Foundation Phase Teaching BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	NDE 210/SEP 211/ZUL 211/STW 211
----------------------	---------------------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module presented in English and African Language
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	African Languages
------------------------------	-------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

#### Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the continuation of the study of concepts such as text, topic, characters, events, time and place; the study of plot and style; the critical analysis of a novel/novelette.

### African languages literature: Capita selecta 320 (AFT 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	30.00
-----------------------	-------

<b>Programmes</b>	BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	NDE 310/SEP 310/ZUL 310/STW 310
----------------------	---------------------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	African Languages
------------------------------	-------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

#### Module content

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi/Setswana such as the critical analysis of a dramatic work and poetry (selected poems).



## HIV/Aids and education 730 (AID 730)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable students and teachers to relate to knowledge, skills and competence to the context of HIV/Aids and Education and to cope and take action on the complex educational challenges presented by the impact of HIV/Aids on the education system, institutions and the community.

The module focuses on concerns that has an impact on the quality of teaching and learning including curriculum concerns; HIV/Aids and Education theories; roles of teachers; HIV/Aids policy for the development, implementation and management of schools; prevention; psycho-social support; socio-educational impact; socio-cultural impact; impact mitigation.

## Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00



BA Audiology  
BA Extended programme  
BA Fine Arts  
BA Humanities  
BA Information Design  
BA Languages  
BA Speech-Language Pathology  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology  
BA Visual Studies  
BAdmin International Relations  
BAdmin Public Management  
BAdmin Public Management Public Administration  
BChD  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Entrepreneurship  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Recreation and Sports Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BDietetics  
BDiv  
BDram  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIS Multimedia  
BIS Publishing  
BIT Information Technology  
BMus  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BRad Diagnostics  
BSW  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BSportSci  
BTRP  
BTh  
HCert Sports Science Education  
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching  
MBChB

**Programmes**



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology Faculty of Veterinary Science
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Information Science
------------------------------	---------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

### Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

## Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
-----------------------	------



BA Law  
BCom Law  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Architecture  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Interior Architecture  
BSc Landscape Architecture  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BVSc  
LLB

**Programmes**

**Service modules**

Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
Faculty of Theology  
Faculty of Veterinary Science



---

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Information Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

**Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 4.00



**Programmes**

BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology  
BCMP  
BChD  
BCom Extended programme  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BDietetics  
BDiv  
BDram  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSW  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BSportSci  
BTh  
Diploma in Theology  
HCert Sports Science Education  
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching  
MBChB



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences Faculty of Theology
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	MAMELODI, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Information Science
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

### Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	4.00



BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology  
BCMP  
BChD  
BCom Extended programme  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BDietetics  
BDiv  
BDram  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSW  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BSportSci  
BTh  
Diploma in Theology  
HCert Sports Science Education  
HCert Sports Science Sports Coaching  
MBChB

**Programmes**



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
Faculty of Theology  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, MAMELODI

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

## Advanced measurement and instrumentation 880 (AMI 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 other contact sessions per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module covers the subject, development and application of advanced measuring techniques and measuring instruments as it applies to the measurement and assessment of scholastic achievement.

## Assessment approaches and instruments 710 (API 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Foundations, principles and ethics of assessment practices. International trends in assessment practices in OBE. Quantitative and qualitative assessment instruments. Modes of assessment. Assessment practices. Generating evidence for assessment. Assessment and quality assurance.



## Assessment approaches and instruments 711 (API 711)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Mathematics Education](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Foundations, principles and ethics of assessment practices. International trends. Quantitative and qualitative modes of assessment and appropriate instruments. Generating evidence for assessment. Assessment and quality assurance. Techniques of computer-based assessment.

## Assessment in practice 720 (API 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Assessment strategies. Assessment in telematic education. Assessment of professional practice. Assessment of learning. Performance assessment. Assessment within NQF context.

## Assessment approaches and instruments 733 (API 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Foundations, principles and ethics of assessment practices. International trends. Quantitative and qualitative modes of assessment and appropriate instruments. Generating evidence for assessment. Assessment and quality assurance. Techniques of computer-based assessment.

### Part 2: Research report 780 (AQA 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Use qualitative and/or quantitative methods. Writing a short report.

### Dissertation: Assessment and quality assurance 890 (AQA 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MEd Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Assessment and quality assurance 900 (AQA 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Assessment and quality assurance 990 (AQA 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	360.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PhD Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Assessment practice 410 (ASK 410)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCHE</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

Methods of assessment in a formative and summative fashion. Basic principles of accountable assessment. Record of learning. Assessment instruments.

### Carbohydrate metabolism 252 (BCM 252)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00

- [BDietetics](#)
- [BSc Biochemistry](#)
- [BSc Biotechnology](#)
- [BSc Chemistry](#)
- [BSc Culinary Science](#)
- [BSc Ecology](#)
- [BSc Entomology](#)
- [BSc Food Science](#)
- [BSc Genetics](#)
- [BSc Human Genetics](#)
- [BSc Human Physiology](#)
- [BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology](#)
- [BSc Medical Sciences](#)
- [BSc Microbiology](#)
- [BSc Nutrition](#)
- [BSc Plant Science](#)
- [BSc Zoology](#)
- [BScAgric Animal Science](#)
- [BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science](#)

#### Programmes



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	[CMY117 GS] and [CMY127 GS] and [MLB111 GS]
<b>Contact time</b>	90 minute practical per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Biochemistry
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Biochemistry of carbohydrates. Thermodynamics and bioenergetics. Glycolysis, citric acid cycle and electron transport. Glycogen metabolism, pentose-phosphate pathway, gluconeogenesis and photosynthesis. Practical training in study and analysis of metabolic pathways and enzymes. Scientific method and design: Hypothesis design and testing, method design and scientific controls.

### Counselling 720 (BGE 720)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Counselling theories and skills specified for behaviour, emotional and career difficulties; management approaches to behaviour, emotional and career difficulties; assessing the effectiveness of the counselling; child and play therapy.

### Career orientation pedagogics 804 (BOP 804)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

The career management process: Theory and application; stages of career development; contemporary issues in career management; career management in work organisations; postmodern approach to career management. The practice of guidance and counselling: Interviewing, implementation and interpretation of media, diagnosing, referring and report writing.

### Mini-dissertation 895 (BOP 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Dissertation of limited scope conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of Career Orientation Pedagogics.

### Vocational orientation pedagogics (Psychology) 901 (BOP 901)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Vocational orientation (Psychology) 991 (BOP 991)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Educational Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Plant biology 161 (BOT 161)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 8.00

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** MLB 111 GS

**Contact time** fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Plant and Soil Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Basic plant structure and function; introductory plant taxonomy and plant systematics; principles of plant molecular biology and biotechnology; adaptation of plants to stress; medicinal compounds from plants; basic principles of plant ecology and their application in natural resource management.

**South African flora and vegetation 251 (BOT 251)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** BOT 161 or TDH

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Plant and Soil Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Origin and affinity of South African flora and vegetation types; principles of plant geography; plant diversity in southern Africa; characteristics, environments and vegetation of South African biomes and associated key ecological processes; centre of plant endemism; rare and threatened plant species; biodiversity conservation and ecosystem management; invasion biology; conservation status of South African vegetation types.

**Plant physiology and biotechnology 261 (BOT 261)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	BOT 161, CMY 117, CMY 127 or TDH
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Plant and Soil Sciences
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Nitrogen metabolism in plants; nitrogen fixation in Agriculture; plant secondary metabolism and natural products; photosynthesis and carbohydrate metabolism in plants; applications in solar energy; plant growth regulation and the Green Revolution; plant responses to the environment; developing drought tolerant and disease resistant plants.

## Plant ecophysiology 356 (BOT 356)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** BOT 161 or TDH

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Plant and Soil Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The emphasis is on the efficiency of the mechanisms whereby C3-, C4 and CAM-plants bind CO<sub>2</sub> and how it impacted upon by environmental factors. The mechanisms and factors which determine the respiratory conversion of carbon skeletons and how production is affected thereby will be discussed. Insight into the ecological distribution and manipulation of plants for increased production is gained by discussing the internal mechanisms whereby carbon allocation, hormone production, growth, flowering and fruitset are influenced by external factors. To understand the functioning of plants in diverse environments, the relevant structural properties of plants, and the impact of soil composition, water flow in the soil-plant air continuum and long distance transport of assimilates will be discussed. Various important techniques will be used in the practicals to investigate aspects such as water-use efficiency, photosynthesis and respiration of plants.



## Phytomedicine 365 (BOT 365)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** BOT 161 or TDH

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Plant and Soil Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The module will include a review on the discovery and use of plant medicines and phyto-therapeutically important molecules obtained from plants. Certain aspects of natural product chemistry i.e. the biosynthesis, ecological role and toxicity of the three main classes of secondary compounds; terpenoids, phenolics, and alkaloids are discussed. An introduction to the principles and applications of metabolomics are presented. The role of these natural products in defence against microorganisms and herbivores is reviewed during the module. The basics of alternative medicines such as homeopathy, ayurvedic medicine, acupuncture etc. are also discussed. Practical sessions on drug discovery approaches using chromatographic techniques for phytochemical analysis of secondary metabolites such as tannins, alkaloids, sterols and saponins are conducted. Bioassays on micro-organisms are also done during the practical sessions in order to develop the skills for the potential discovery of new antibiotics. Visits to several pharmaceutical laboratories are arranged.

## Plant diversity 366 (BOT 366)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** BOT 161 or TDH



**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Plant and Soil Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Basic principles and methods of plant classification. Sources of plant variation. Modern methods to ascertain evolutionary relationships among plants. The extent and significance of vascular plant diversity. General structural and biological characteristics of evolutionary and ecologically important plant groups. Botanical nomenclature. Plant identification in practice; identification methods, keys, herbaria and botanical gardens. Diagnostic characters for the field identification of trees, wild flowers and grasses. Family recognition of southern African plants. Available literature for plant identification. Methods to conduct floristic surveys. Nature and significance of voucher specimens.

## Career guidance 710 (BPV 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Theoretical approaches to guidance and counselling; professional profile of the careers educator/practitioner; career guidance needs of South Africans; national and international indicators in career guidance; career guidance content; diversity, individual and group based career guidance.

## South African Sign language 100 (CCG 100)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Students who provide sufficient evidence of passing an accredited course in South African Sign Language will be allowed to demonstrate their conversational competence in SASL to an accredited assessor. If the student demonstrates sufficient competence, as assessed by the Faculty of Education, the competence in SASL will be indicated as such on the PGCE qualification.

## Conversational Competence: Sepedi 100 (CCI 100)



**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** English, Afrikaans and Sepedi are used

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who has no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Northern Sotho (Sepedi). Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate - verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

## Conversational Competence: Setswana 100 (CCW 100)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** English, Afrikaans and Setswana are used

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in Setswana. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate - verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

## Conversational Competence: IsiZulu 100 (CCZ 100)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** English, Afrikaans and isiZulu are used

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

To endow prospective teachers, who have no knowledge of an African language, with a basic conversational competence in IsiZulu. Successful completion of this module will enable teachers to effectively communicate - verbally and non-verbally - in a multilingual classroom.

## Curriculum development 710 (CDD 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

[BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)  
[BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)  
[BEdHons Educational Psychology](#)  
[BEdHons Learning Support](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Mathematics Education](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Principles and foundations of curriculum/programme design and development. International and national models and trends in curriculum/programme development. Principles of outcomes-based programming in the SAQA context. Curriculum development models and instruments in action. Situation and task analysis needs assessment. Development. Dissemination. Implementation as a change process. Assessment and evaluation.

## Curriculum development 733 (CDD 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



### Module content

Principles and foundations of curriculum/programme design and development. International and national models and trends in curriculum/programme development. Principles of outcomes-based programming in the SAQA context. Curriculum development models and instruments in action. Situation and task analysis needs assessment. Development. Dissemination. Implementation as a change process. Assessment and evaluation.

## Part 2: Research report 780 (CDV 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Use qualitative and/or quantitative methods. Writing a short report.

## Research report 781 (CDV 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 735 passed.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Curriculum Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Write a short report. Small-scale action research in the school or work place. Research proposal development. Use qualitative and/or quantitative methods.

## Dissertation: Curriculum and instructional design and development 890 (CDV 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MEd Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Curriculum and instructional design and development 900 (CDV 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Curriculum and instructional design and development 990 (CDV 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Electronic learning 420 (CEL 420)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [PGCHE](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### Module content

Electronic learning media. Integrating electronic media in practice. Web-based learning. Multimedia learning packages. Interactive television broadcasting.

### E-learning 712 (CEL 712)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable the candidate to master design and development techniques pertaining to e-learning systems for education and training.

## Facilitating learning 710 (CFL 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Implementing criteria for designing the best possible learning experiences in authentic contexts. Strategies to select the most appropriate format for the learning experience. Strategies for presenting the learning experience in the most conducive and convincing way to induce the best possible quality learning experience. Strategies to compel learners to work and learn individually (meta-learning). Strategies to compel learners to work and learn cooperatively (cooperative learning). Asking meta-learning questions to enhance learning quality. Strategies of the most appropriate feedback to ensure continuous and sustained learning to achieve the highest possible learning quality.

## Computer-based assessment 722 (CIA 722)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable the candidate to master design and development techniques for computer-based assessment in education and training.

## Part 2: Research report 780 (CIE 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Use of qualitative and/or qualitative and or quantitative methods. Writing a short report.

## Computer-integrated education 900 (CIE 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Thesis: Computer-integrated education 990 (CIE 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Computer-integrated Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Information literacy 121 (CIL 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 4.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** School of Information Technolo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

\*No exemption examination

Why computers matter to you? Networking. Information resources (including the Department of Library Services). Quality of information. Ethics, plagiarism and copy right. Searching the Internet. Information-seeking strategies. Location and access. Specific search environments (including all electronic databases and journals in the Department of Library Services applicable to the relevant faculties). Referencing techniques. Use, synthesis and evaluation of information. New trends. Content specific to the University of Pretoria.

## Computers as cognitive tools 720 (CIT 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable the candidate to master computer-integrated techniques pertaining to cognitive tools.

## General chemistry 117 (CMY 117)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes**

- BDietetics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geology
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Physics
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Final Grade 12 marks of at least 60% for Mathematics and 60% for Physical Sciences.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Chemistry
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

General introduction to inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry. Atomic structure and periodicity. Molecular structure and chemical bonding using the VSEOR model. Nomenclature of inorganic ions and compounds. Classification of reactions: precipitation, acid-base, redox reactions and gas-forming reactions. Mole concept and stoichiometric calculations concerning chemical formulas and chemical reactions. Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour gases, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to chemical kinetics.

## General chemistry 127 (CMY 127)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

BDietetics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

## Programmes

## Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Veterinary Science



**Prerequisites** Natural and Agricultural Sciences students: CMY 117 GS or CMY 154 GS Health Sciences students: none

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Theory: General physical-analytical chemistry: Chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, buffers, solubility equilibrium, entropy and free energy, electrochemistry. Organic chemistry: Structure (bonding), nomenclature, isomerism, introductory stereochemistry, introduction to chemical reactions and chemical properties of organic compounds and biological compounds, i.e. carbohydrates and aminoacids. Practical: Molecular structure (model building), synthesis and properties of simple organic compounds.

## Chemistry 133 (CMY 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** As for BSc Four-year programme

**Contact time** Foundation Course, Fortnightly practicals, 3 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, MAMELODI

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The field of Chemistry – an overview; Mathematics in Chemistry; atomic theory: historical overview; atoms, molecules and ions; relative atomic mass; electronic structure of atoms; the periodic table; periodicity; chemical bonding.

## Chemistry 143 (CMY 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 133

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, MAMELODI, 3 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course, Fortnightly practicals

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Bonding and molecular geometry: VSEPR theory; bonding and organic compounds (structural formulas, classification and nomenclature); matter and its properties; mole concept; reaction stoichiometry; reactions in aqueous solutions: precipitation, acid base and redox.

## Chemistry 154 (CMY 154)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 133 and CMY 143

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week, fortnightly practicals, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Principles of reactivity: energy and chemical reactions. Physical behaviour of gases, liquids, solids and solutions and the role of intermolecular forces. Rate of reactions: Introduction to Chemical kinetics. Introduction to chemical equilibrium. Introduction to organic chemistry: hybridisation, isomers (structural, geometrical and conformational), additions reactions and reaction mechanisms.

## Physical chemistry 282 (CMY 282)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 117 and CMY 127

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2

**Module content**

Theory: Classical chemical thermodynamics, gases, first and second law and applications, physical changes of pure materials and simple compounds. Phase rule: Chemical reactions, chemical kinetics, rates of reactions.

**Analytical chemistry 283 (CMY 283)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Physics

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 117 and CMY 127

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3



### Module content

Theory: Statistical evaluation of data, gravimetric analysis, aqueous solution chemistry, chemical equilibrium, precipitation-, neutralisation- and complex formation titrations, redox titrations, potentiometric methods, introduction to electrochemistry.

### Organic chemistry 284 (CMY 284)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

#### Programmes

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 117 and CMY 127

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Theory: Resonance, conjugation and aromaticity. Acidity and basicity. Introduction to  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectroscopy. Electrophilic addition: alkenes. Nucleophilic substitution, elimination, addition: alkyl halides, alcohols, ethers, epoxides, carbonyl compounds: ketones, aldehydes, carboxylic acids and their derivatives.

### Inorganic chemistry 285 (CMY 285)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

#### Programmes

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	CMY 117 and CMY 127
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Chemistry
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

Theory: Atomic structure, structure of solids (ionic model). Coordination chemistry of transition metals: Oxidation states of transition metals, ligands, stereochemistry, crystal field theory, consequences of d-orbital splitting, chemistry of the main group elements, electrochemical properties of transition metals in aqueous solution, industrial applications of transition metals. Fundamentals of spectroscopy and introduction to IR spectroscopy.

## Physical chemistry 382 (CMY 382)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
[BSc Biochemistry](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Chemistry
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

Theory: Molecular quantum mechanics. Introduction: Shortcomings of classical physics, dynamics of microscopic systems, quantum mechanical principles, translational, vibrational and rotational movement. Atomic structure and spectra: Atomic hydrogen, multiple electron systems, spectra of complex atoms, molecular structure, the hydrogen molecule ion, diatomic and polyatomic molecules, structure and properties of molecules. Molecules in motion: Viscosity, diffusion, mobility. Surface chemistry: Physisorption and chemisorption, adsorption isotherms, surface tension, heterogeneous catalytic rate reactions, capillarity.

## Analytical chemistry 383 (CMY 383)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



**Programmes**  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Theory: Separation methods: Extraction, multiple extraction, chromatographic systems. Spectroscopy: Construction of instruments, atomic absorption and atomic emission spectrometry, surface analysis techniques. Mass spectrometry. Instrumental electrochemistry.

## Organic chemistry 384 (CMY 384)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

Theory: NMR spectroscopy: applications. Aromatic chemistry, Synthetic methodology in organic chemistry. Carbon-carbon bond formation: alkylation at nucleophilic carbon sites, aldol and related condensations, Wittig and related reactions, acylation of carbanions (Claisen condensation).

## Inorganic chemistry 385 (CMY 385)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



**Programmes** BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** CMY 282, CMY 283, CMY 284 and CMY 285

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Chemistry

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2

### Module content

Theory: Structure and bonding in inorganic chemistry. Molecular orbital approach, diatomic and polyatomic molecules, three-centre bonds, metal-metal bonds, transition metal complexes, magnetic properties, electronic spectra, reactivity and reaction mechanisms, reaction types, acid-base concepts, non-aqueous solvents, special topics.

## Introduction to computer science 151 (COS 151)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** BIS Multimedia  
BIT Information Technology  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Mathematical Statistics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** APS of 30 and level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Computer Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module introduces concepts and terminology related to the computer science discipline. General topics covered include the history of computing, machine level representation of data, Boolean logic and gates, basic computer systems organisation, algorithms and complexity and automata theory. The module also introduces some of the subdisciplines of computer science, such as computer networks, database systems, compilers, information security and intelligent systems. The module also focuses on modelling of algorithms.



## Instructional tools and e-learning 710 (CTM 710)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training</a> <a href="#">BEdHons Computer-integrated Education</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enable the candidate to master computer-integrated techniques pertaining to instructional tools and multimedia in education and training.

## Literacy 411 (ECD 411)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements
<b>Contact time</b>	3 tutorials per year, 42 lectures per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

To equip students with the foundational content and skills to develop the literacy and language proficiency of Foundation Phase learners (Grades R, 1,2, 3) and support them in their home language development so that they can become confident learners and competent communicators in at least two languages. Students can choose two languages from the following home languages: Afr/ Eng/ Sepedi/ isiZulu/ Setswana/ isiNdebele.

## Numeracy 412 (ECD 412)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements
<b>Contact time</b>	42 lectures per year, 3 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



### Module content

To facilitate knowledge, understanding and application of early mathematical knowledge, concepts, skills and processes. To further improve students' knowledge, skills and attitudes related to foundation phase mathematics. Attention is also given to the planning of activities, learning resources and assessment procedures to ensure effective learning in the mathematics programme. Academic mathematical knowledge is also part of the content.

### Life skills 413 (ECD 413)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements
<b>Contact time</b>	42 lectures per year, 3 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

To broaden students' knowledge and understanding of Life Skills and Social Sciences (including citizenship and human rights) so as to guide them for teaching beginning knowledge in these areas to young learners. It addresses the personal and social well-being of the young learner, which is crucial to their social, intellectual, emotional and physical development, as well as to their ability to make appropriate and contextualised choices.

### First Additional Language 414 (ECD 414)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements.
<b>Contact time</b>	42 lectures per year, 3 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

To equip students with skills and knowledge of teaching language skills like listening and speaking to English first additional language learners in the Foundation Phase (Grade R, 1, 2, 3). Attention to reading and writing as well as grammar and children's literature is offered in this regard.

### Dissertation: Early childhood education 890 (ECD 890)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	180.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

A dissertation conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of early childhood education.

## Early childhood education 900 (ECD 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Thesis: Early childhood education 990 (ECD 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** PhD

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Education for diversity 720 (EDI 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Visions of education for a multicultural society strive for equity of opportunity to learn, largely through the convergence of three practices: heterogeneous grouping, highly interactive instruction that appeals to a wide variety of learning styles, and inclusive curricula. A constructivist understanding of education, in which learners are active architects of meaning, permeates this collaborative vision of education. From a multicultural perspective, all students should receive an education that continuously affirms human diversity; one that embraces the history and culture of all racial groups and that teaches people to take charge of their own destinies.

### Education law 401 (EDL 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

The module assists students to develop an understanding of the legislation and policy framework that guides practice, and helps them to work within this framework. It includes: nature and functions of the law; understanding the basic principles of the law and applying the law in practice; the South African Constitution and what it requires of education; the South African Schools Act and its prescriptions for schools; human rights and the obligations of all stakeholders in education. In addition, the module guides students to reflect critically on their practical experiences in the light of legislation, case law and policy in order to manage contextual challenges within the school environment.

### Education management 401 (EDM 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This module teaches students to understand that all educators are managers who need to develop skills, knowledge, attitudes and values in the field of education management. Students learn to critically evaluate, develop and improve self-management, classroom management and the ability to contribute to the transformation of the school.

### Education management 402 (EDM 402)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This module enhances students' management skills by teaching them to critically evaluate and reflect on the theory and their practical experiences as individual members of a professional community. This heightens their ability to respond to classroom and school contextual challenges and to contribute to the school's transformation. The module discusses how to cope with transformation and how to contribute to the transformation of others, the self, the classroom and the school.

## Education management 732 (EDM 732)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The aim of this module is to provide theoretical and practical approaches to financial and human resources management within the school environment. Aspects of budgets, strategic management and governance, asset management, recruitment and selection of staff, performance management and continuous professional development are some of the themes explored in this module. Teachers, members of the school management teams and people involved in school management and leadership will find this module relevant.

## Organisation management 402 (EDO 402)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

This module discusses the critical role of the management of information as key to quality decision-making in organisations. This includes information related to managing the curriculum, finances, stock and facilities. It enhances organisational management skills by pointing out the necessity for students to critically evaluate and reflect on theory and their practical experience as individual members of a professional community. Doing so in response to classroom and school contextual challenges and dilemmas will help students to provide quality education.

### Professional and social context of education 401 (EDS 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This very unique module aims to provide insight, knowledge and understanding with regard to the self and the process of becoming a well-rounded person, an excellent educator, thinker and learner. After completion of the module, candidates will demonstrate the ability to understand and manage themselves and their classrooms, as well as deal effectively with contextual challenges in a process of ongoing evaluation, improvement and development.

### Educational studies 710 (EDS 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Metatheories in education. Empiricism. Rational empiricism, critical rationalism, critical theory. Phenomenology. Hermeneutics. System theory. Philosophies in education. Traditional philosophies; indigenous (African) philosophies. The influence of modernism and postmodernism on education. Comparative perspectives on learning theories and their meaning for education.

### Philosophy and social imperatives of education 711 (EDS 711)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



## Programmes

BEdHons  
BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training  
BEdHons Computer-integrated Education  
BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy  
BEdHons Educational Psychology  
BEdHons Learning Support  
BEdHons Life Sciences Education  
BEdHons Mathematics Education  
BEdHons Physical Sciences Education  
BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development  
BEdHons Technology Education

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Meta-theories in education. Empiricism; rational empiricism; critical rationalism; critical theory; phenomenology; hermeneutics; system theory; philosophies in education: traditional philosophies; indigenous (African) philosophies. The influence of modernism and postmodernism on education. Sociological imperatives for education. Theories of societal change and roles and values of education. Comparative perspectives on learning theories and their meaning for education.

## Philosophy and social imperatives of education 733 (EDS 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development (Distance Education)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Meta-theories in education. Empiricism; rational empiricism; critical rationalism; critical theory; phenomenology; hermeneutics; system theory; philosophies in education: traditional philosophies; indigenous (African) philosophies. The influence of modernism and postmodernism on education. Sociological imperatives for education. Theories of societal change and roles and values of education. Comparative perspectives on learning theories and their meaning for education.

## Heritage and cultural tourism 110 (EFK 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to the study of Heritage and Cultural Tourism; overview of South African resorts and nature conservation areas as tourist destinations within the broader context of heritage and cultural tourism. An introduction to the basic research skills in the HCT domain.

## Heritage and cultural tourism 120 (EFK 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

<b>Programmes</b>	BA Extended programme BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Archaeo-tourism

Analysis of tourist and other visitations to archaeological sites. Topics cover international and local legislation, ethics and best practices debates on who interprets and who 'owns' the past and profits from it. Also covered are site management plans, condition assessment and a consideration of the politics and ethics of 'heritage'. Case studies range from large UNESCO World Heritage Sites to small, almost forgotten 'places of the past' scattered across the globe.



## Heritage and cultural tourism 210 (EFK 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Visual Studies  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** EFK 110(GS)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

*Utilisation of SA cultural historical heritage for tourism*

Remembrance and commemoration and its utilisation in the tourism industry. Introduction to the historical-constitutional development of South Africa and inter-group relations in the country in the context of the heritage and tourism sector. An introduction to field research in the HCT domain.

## Heritage and cultural tourism 220 (EFK 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Visual Studies  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Community-based tourism Development theories and tourism theory: relation between development and tourism. Pro-poor tourism: Opportunities for and constraints on tourism development. Case studies in sub-Saharan Africa.



## Heritage and cultural tourism 310 (EFK 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	30.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	EFK 210
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Historical and Heritage Stud
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Cultural historical sites and activities in SA

Introduction to the most important cultural historical sites and cultural activities in South Africa, with a specific focus on cultural tourism in practice. A research assignment with particular attention to literature analysis.

## Heritage and cultural tourism 320 (EFK 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	30.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Anthropology and Archaeology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Ethno-tourism

Approaches to the study of cultural landscapes: characteristics of ethno-tourism. The problem of stereotyping in the tourist industry. Influence of tourism on host communities: tourism dependence and residents' attitudes, authenticity and the presentation and commodification of culture. An assignment with particular attention to qualitative research methods.

## Economics 110 (EKN 110)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00



**Programmes**

- BAdmin International Relations
- BAdmin Public Management
- BCom
- BCom Accounting Sciences
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Entrepreneurship
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Recreation and Sports Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Construction Management
- BSc Quantity Surveying
- BSc Real Estate
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Economics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

## Economics 120 (EKN 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Entrepreneurship  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Recreation and Sports Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BTRP

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

### Prerequisites

EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123

### Contact time

2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

### Language of tuition

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

### Economics 214 (EKN 214)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123 and STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Macroeconomics

From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

## Economics 224 (EKN 224)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Law
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123; and STK 110 GS and 120 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Microeconomics

Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

## Economics 234 (EKN 234)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	EKN 214, STK 120
----------------------	------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Economics
------------------------------	-----------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

### Module content

Macroeconomics

Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

### Economics 310 (EKN 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
-----------------------	-------



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	EKN 214, EKN 234 or EKN 224, EKN 244
----------------------	--------------------------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Economics
------------------------------	-----------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

### Module content

#### Public finance

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

## Economics 320 (EKN 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
-----------------------	-------



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Econometrics BCom Economics BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics BTRP
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	EKN 310 GS
----------------------	------------

<b>Contact time</b>	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Economics
------------------------------	-----------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

### Module content

Economic analyses

Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

### Education law and policy 721 (ELP 721)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
-----------------------	-------

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
------------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------



## Module content

The importance of education law and policy literacy. The emergency of the new legal and policy framework for the provision of education in South Africa. Policy factors and other stakeholders in education: democratisation, rights and duties, roles. Reading and understanding policy and law (case studies). The relationship between Educational Law and policy. The role of Education Law in policy design.

### Education law and policy 730 (ELP 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

The aim of this module is to equip students with intellectual, academic and literacy skills in the fields of Education Law and Policy. It also seeks to prepare them for further studies in these fields and to enhance their professional development at their places of work. The module will be of benefit to those who intend pursuing studies in education law or education policy; and to practitioners of policy and law at schools and other education working environments.

### Education law and policy 733 (ELP 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

The aim of this module is to equip students with intellectual, academic and literacy skills in the fields of Education Law and Policy. It also seeks to prepare them for further studies in these fields and to enhance their professional development at their places of work. The module will be of benefit to those who intend pursuing studies in education law or education policy; and to practitioners of policy and law at schools and other education working environments.

### English 110 (ENG 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<p>BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BCom Law BDiv BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Publishing BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies BTh LLB</p>
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences Faculty of Law Faculty of Health Sciences</p>
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Academic organisation</b>	English
------------------------------	---------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

**Module content**

\*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

**English 120 (ENG 120)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
-----------------------	-------



BA Extended programme  
 BA Fine Arts  
 BA Humanities  
 BA Languages  
 BA Law  
 BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
 BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
 BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
 BCom Law  
 BDiv  
 BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
 BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
 BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
 BIS Publishing  
 BPolSci International Studies  
 BPolSci Political Studies  
 BTh  
 LLB

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
 Faculty of Education  
 Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
 Faculty of Law  
 Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** English

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week

Introduction to Literature in English (2)

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

**Modern English literature and English studies 210 (ENG 210)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



**Programmes**

- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Publishing
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	ENG 110, ENG 120
<b>Contact time</b>	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	English
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

**Module content**

\*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week  
 Modern English literature and English language studies  
 This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English as well as on historical and theoretical aspects of the English language.

**English 220 (ENG 220)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00

**Programmes**

- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Publishing
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	ENG 110, ENG 120
<b>Contact time</b>	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	English



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Alternative evening classes - 3 discussion classes per week

Twentieth-century, postcolonial and contemporary literature

This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English. Various genres are covered and particular attention is given to postcolonial writing.

## English 310 (ENG 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ENG 210, ENG 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** English

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Mediaeval and Renaissance literature

In this module students study the works of representative writers from Chaucer to Shakespeare and Milton. The general characteristics and techniques of these authors are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

## English 320 (ENG 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	ENG 220
<b>Contact time</b>	2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	English
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Augustan, Romantic and 19th-century literature

In this module students read a representative selection of 18th- and 19th-century texts in English. The general characteristics and techniques of these texts are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

### Introduction to environmental sciences 101 (ENV 101)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00

### Programmes

[BA Extended programme](#)  
[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)  
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1



## Module content

Introducing the basic concepts and interrelationships required to understand the complexity of natural environmental problems, physical and human environment, human induced environmental problems, the ways in which the natural environment affects human society and biodiversity, an introduction to major environmental issues in Southern Africa and sustainable development in the context of environmental issues.

## Human environmental interactions 301 (ENV 301)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2

## Module content

The module focuses on contemporary environmental issues in southern Africa. Recent and future impacts of human pressures on natural resources, the state of the environment in South Africa, management of critical resources, population trends, biodiversity loss, pollution, water scarcity, desertification, climate change, waste accumulation and management, environmental management tools, environmental education and environmental management legislation.

## Entrepreneurship practice 430 (EPP 430)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** PGCHE

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 7 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

The role of education and training in entrepreneurship, including finance, marketing, planning and project management as these relate to education.

### Financial management in education 731 (FBO 731)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Theoretical aspects. Legal frame of reference. Structuring of financial management. Budgeting. Managing finances. Entrepreneurship and project management.

Introduction to the Economics of education: (National - macro level, Provincial - meso level and Institutional (School) - micro level).

### Financial management in education 734 (FBO 734)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Theoretical aspects. Legal frame of reference. Structuring of financial management. Budgeting. Managing finances. Entrepreneurship and project management. Introduction to the economics of education: (national - macro level, provincial - meso level, and institutional {school} - micro level).

### Facilitating learning 401 (FCL 401)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements
<b>Contact time</b>	28 lectures per year, 26 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

In FCL 401 students study the principles, practices and methods of teaching in a generic pedagogical sense. In particular general instructional knowledge is introduced using discursive resources to analyse practices across a variety of contexts, drawing from the latest textbooks, case studies (video and written based) and discussions.

## Foundations of education 401 (FOE 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

FOE 401 introduces the study of education and its foundations. Students are guided in the exploration of philosophers in education such as Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Montessori, Gandhi, Steiner, Dewey, Piaget, Vygotsky, Illich, Freire and Lakoff. A dissecting look at the historic and futuristic trends that impacts change in education.

## Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



**Programmes**

- BAdmin Public Management
- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Entrepreneurship
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Recreation and Sports Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIT Information Technology
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- LLB

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

No prerequisites.

**Contact time**

4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation**

Accounting

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

**Module content**

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial result; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary income statement and balance sheet; flow of documents; accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

**Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121)**

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	FRK 111 GS
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Accounting
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Property, plant and equipment; intangible assets; inventories; liabilities; presentation of financial statements; enterprises without profit motive; partnerships; companies; close corporations; cash flow statements; analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

### Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Financial Sciences BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Investment Management BCom Law BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100/101
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Accounting
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act, the Framework and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: presentation of financial statements; revenue; investments; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the balance sheet date; inventories; income taxes; leases; property, plant and equipment; impairment of assets; intangible assets; investment property, changes in accounting estimates and errors; introduction to financial instruments.

## Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** FRK 211 GS

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: employee benefits; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; accounting policies; earnings per share; cash flow statements; interests in joint ventures. Branch accounting. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Introduction to public sector accounting.

## Community-based learning 420 (GBL 420)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** PGCHE

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

National policies on higher education and community service; citizenship; programme characteristics of effective community service; fundamentals of community service partnerships; developing a theory and practice of campus-community; developing infrastructure for community service and community engagement; partnerships among organisations and higher education institutions for community service; principles and profiles of exemplary partnerships with community agencies; partnerships for collaborative action research; involving corporate partners; community service project.

## Family counselling 710 (GBR 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Basic family intervention and introduction to family intervention models. Techniques for family intervention. Development of abilities, strengths and resources of the family and in the community. The family therapist as a person and the development of the family counsellor. Ethical perspectives on family intervention and ethical decision making models.

## History 110 (GES 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**

- [BA Extended programme](#)
- [BA Humanities](#)
- [BA Languages](#)
- [BA Law](#)
- [BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)
- [BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)
- [BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science](#)
- [BAdmin International Relations](#)
- [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)
- [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)
- [BPolSci International Studies](#)
- [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
- [BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)
- [BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)
- [LLB](#)

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The making of the Modern World: a survey

A selection of themes on Asia, Africa, the Americas and Europe and their contribution to the making of the Modern World.

## History 120 (GES 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

[BA Extended programme](#)  
[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science](#)  
[BAdmin International Relations](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[LLB](#)

### Programmes

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Africa and South Africa: a survey

An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

## History 210 (GES 210)



**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GES 120(GS)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Themes from African History A selection of themes on the history of Africa and its people during pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial times, focusing on the social, political and economic forces that helped shape the African historical experience.

## History 220 (GES 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GES 110(GS), GES 120(GS)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Rise and fall of segregation and apartheid Focuses on the origin and theoretical foundations of these policies and their entrenchment in SA legislation. The resistance against the institution of these respective policies and the subsequent dismantling of apartheid. The impact on social, cultural and economic terrain.

**History 310 (GES 310)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes**  
BA Humanities  
BA Law  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GES 110, GES 120; GES 210(GS), GES 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Historical trends in the modern world A selection of political, economic and social themes.

**History 320 (GES 320)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes**  
BA Humanities  
BA Law  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GES 210, 220 or approval of HOD

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Historical and Heritage Stud

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



### Module content

Globalisation, diversity and change Theories and interpretation on the process of change. Globalisation and its significance for, inter alia, the global economy, the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity and culture.

### Aspects of human geography 156 (GGY 156)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Meteorology  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

### Programmes

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2

### Module content

This module begins by fostering an understanding of human geography. Then follows with the political ordering of space; cultural diversity as well as ethnic geography globally and locally; population geography of the world and South Africa: and four economic levels of development. The purpose is to place South Africa in a world setting and to understand the future of the country.

### Southern African geomorphology 166 (GGY 166)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BA Extended programme
	BA Humanities
	BA Languages
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
	BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
	BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BPolSci International Studies
	BSc Chemistry
	BSc Environmental Sciences
	BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
	BSc Geography
	BSc Geoinformatics
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems	
BSc Meteorology	
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism	

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Health Sciences
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
----------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Geography, Geoinf + Meteor
------------------------------	----------------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 3
-------------------------------	-----------

**Module content**

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

**Process geomorphology 252 (GGY 252)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
-----------------------	-------



**Programmes**

- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci International Studies
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Geology
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Physics
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**Service modules**

Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites**

GGY 166 or GLY 155

**Contact time**

4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation**

Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation**

Quarter 2

**Module content**

Physical processes that influence the earth's surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and fluvial processes. Practical laboratory exercises are based on the themes covered in the module theory component.

**City structure, environment and society 266 (GGY 266)**

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

24.00

**Programmes**

- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci International Studies
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Geology
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Physics
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism



**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

An urbanising world. Urban structure and land use. Urban processes. The urban environment. Social structure and change in cities. Living in the city. Economy, society and politics in the city. Third-world cities and South African cities. Urban futures.

## Introductory geographic information systems 283 (GGY 283)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

### Programmes

[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Architecture](#)  
[BSc Biotechnology](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** GMC 110

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies. This module provides the foundations for more advanced GIS and Geoinformatics topics.

## Sustainable development 356 (GGY 356)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)  
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The module conceptually integrates environmental, economic, and social components of sustainable development. Other topics covered include changing perceptions on development and environment, development paradigms, challenges of sustainable development, actors and actions in sustainable development, rural and urban livelihoods, and a Third World assessment of sustainable development in the developing world.

## Applied geomorphology 363 (GGY 363)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GGY 252

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4



## Module content

\*Note: The content of this module is the same as GGY 361 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering.

## Development frameworks 366 (GGY 366)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BPolSci International Studies  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

## Module content

Classic development frameworks. Spatial development history and legacy in South Africa. Overview of contemporary environmental legislation in South Africa. Rural development strategy. Rural and agricultural reconstruction. Land reform. Urban development and strategy. Urban spatial reconstruction. National spatial development frameworks.

## Global and social perspectives in education 401 (GPE 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching  
PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

GPE 401 refers to knowledge of varied situations, contexts and environments of education as well as prevailing policy, political and organizational contexts. GPE 401 is driven by an agenda of social justice and service learning where students discuss dealing with future scenarios in education emerging from globalisation, world of work and other contextual streams. Students study and experience the contextual understanding of the human and sociological development impacting on education with particular reference to following an asset-based approach to managing a diverse, multicultural, multi-ethnic group of learners often contending with problematic home circumstances and under the threat of HIV/Aids.

### Introductory genetics 161 (GTS 161)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

### Programmes

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BVSc

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** MLB 111 GS

**Contact time** fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Genetics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Chromosomes and cell division. Principles of Mendelian inheritance: locus and alleles, dominance interactions and epistasis. Probability studies. Sex determination and sex linked traits. Pedigree analysis. Extranuclear inheritance. Genetic linkage and chromosome mapping. Chromosome variation.

## Molecular genetics 251 (GTS 251)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GTS 161 GS

**Contact time** fortnightly practicals, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Genetics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Chemical nature of DNA. Replication transcription, RNA processing and translation. Control of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Recombinant DNA technology and its applications in gene analysis and manipulation.

## Genetic diversity and evolution 261 (GTS 261)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 12.00

BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** GTS 251 GS

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Genetics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Chromosome structure and transposable elements. Mutation and DNA repair. Genomics and proteomics. Organelle genomes. Introduction to genetic analysis of populations: allele and genotypic frequencies, Hardy Weinberg Law, its extensions and implications for different mating systems. Introduction to quantitative and evolutionary genetics.

**Human and financial resources management in education 880 (HFE 880)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** MEd Educational Leadership (Coursework)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



### Module content

Continuous professional teacher development (CPTD) as part of Human Resource Management (HRM) in South Africa towards quality education. International debates on continuous professional teacher development and management. Budget construction and budget interpretation. The quality and equity debate.

### Dissertation: Humanities education 890 (HUE 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

A dissertation conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of humanities education.

### Humanities education 900 (HUE 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Humanities education 990 (HUE 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Information and communication technology 410 (ICT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements and performance on the proficiency test.



**Contact time** 3 tutorials per year, 32 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

ICT 410 builds on the basic competency that AIM 101 produces and aims to further enhance students' information and communication technology literacy. The main focus of this module is on advancing technology skills in using information and communication technology for pedagogical, administrative and professional practices of pre-service teachers. This module aims to present ICT; as a cognitive and instructional tool in teaching and learning; as a tool to enhance administrative functioning and as a tool for professional development.

## Identification and assessment of learners' needs 720 (ILN 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Learning Support](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The NCS document; curriculum modification; alternative assessment procedures; multi-level teaching; designing a multi-level lesson; assessment for school readiness and foundation phase.

## Informatics 112 (INF 112)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Refer to Regulation 1.2(e): A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; or STK 113 60%, STK 123 60% or STK 110
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Introduction to information systems, information systems in organisations, hardware: input, processing, output, software: systems and application software, organisation of data and information, telecommunications and networks, the Internet and Intranet. Transaction processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, information systems in business and society, systems analysis, systems design, implementation, maintenance and revision.

## Informatics 154 (INF 154)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00

**Programmes**

- [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)
- [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)
- [BIS Information Science](#)
- [BSc Computer Science](#)
- [BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)
- [BSc Geography](#)
- [BSc Geoinformatics](#)
- [BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Refer to Regulation 1.2(f): A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to programming.



## Informatics 164 (INF 164)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** INF 154; Regulation 1.2(f): A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Advanced programming, use of a computer-aided software engineering tool.

## Informatics 171 (INF 171)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Technology  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Regulation 1.2: A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

General systems theory, creative problem solving, soft systems methodology. The systems analyst, systems development building blocks, systems development, systems analysis methods, process modelling.

## Informatics 214 (INF 214)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Technology  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Database design: the relational model, structured query language (SQL), entity relationship modelling, normalisation, database development life cycle; practical introduction to database design. Databases: advanced entity relationship modelling and normalisation, object-oriented databases, database development life cycle, advanced practical database design.

## Informatics 225 (INF 225)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	INF 164 and INF 171; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121
----------------------	--

<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week, 3 practicals per week
---------------------	---

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
------------------------------	-------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

#### Module content

An overview of systems infrastructure and integration.

### Informatics 261 (INF 261)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	7.00
-----------------------	------

<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Statistics BIS Information Science BSc Geography BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	INF 214
----------------------	---------

<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
------------------------------	-------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

#### Module content

Database management: transaction management, concurrent processes, recovery, database administration:  
new developments: distributed databases, client-server databases: practical implementation of databases.



## Informatics 271 (INF 271)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Technology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163, 164

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Systems analysis. Systems design: construction; application architecture; input design; output design; interface design; internal controls; program design; object design; project management; system implementation; use of computer-aided development tools.

## Informatics 272 (INF 272)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Technology](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 163 and INF 164, Regulation IT.3(g)

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 5 web-based periods per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Use of computer-aided development tools; advanced programming.

## Informatics 281 (INF 281)



<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a> <a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a> <a href="#">BCom Law</a> <a href="#">BConSci Clothing Retail Management</a> <a href="#">BConSci Food Retail Management</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2
<b>Module content</b>	Computer processing of accounting information.

### **Informatics 282 (INF 282)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BCom</a> <a href="#">BCom Financial Sciences</a> <a href="#">BCom Investment Management</a> <a href="#">BCom Statistics</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Informatics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2
<b>Module content</b>	Computer processing of accounting information.

### **Informatics 315 (INF 315)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**

[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Technology](#)

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time**

2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation**

Informatics

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

**Module content**

A review of current trends which are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment.

### Informatics 324 (INF 324)

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

15.00

**Programmes**

[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Technology](#)

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time**

3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation**

Informatics

**Period of presentation**

Semester 2

**Module content**

Information systems in organisations, social and ethical responsibilities, the role of the Informatician. IT end-user relationships; IT management.

### Informatics 354 (INF 354)

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

15.00

**Programmes**

[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Technology](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Advanced programming.

### Intermediate Phase Studies 400 (IPH 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements (mathematics requirement)

**Contact time** 7 tutorials per year, 48 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

To expose students to approaches, theories and issues relating to the Intermediate Phase learner. The module also focuses on curriculum matters (including those pertaining to Mathematics) as well as classroom management. The module focuses on phase specific theories, classroom communication/management/discipline, early identification, curriculum adaptation/support/referral as well as Fundamental Mathematics focused on the IP Mathematics curriculum.

### Life skills 411 (IPH 411)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

The focus of IPH 411 is to build the confidence of prospective Life Skills teachers so that they are able to attend to needs, values, beliefs and responsibilities empowering learners to make informed decisions. Student-teachers develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment. Student teachers are expected to create and gather age-appropriate resource materials as part of their final assessment in this course.

## Mathematics 412 (IPH 412)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

IPH 412 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Mathematics in the Intermediate Phase covers five Content Areas including numbers, operations and relationships; patterns, functions and algebra; space and shape (Geometry); measurement and data handling. With the 5 content areas as backdrop, student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Social Sciences 414 (IPH 414)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

IPH 414 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. This Social Sciences curriculum aims to provide opportunities for learners to look at their own worlds with fresh, critical eyes and perhaps more importantly, it aims to introduce learners to a world beyond their everyday realities. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Intermediate Phase Language teaching 416 (IPH 416)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements (Language requirement).
<b>Contact time</b>	7 tutorials per year, 48 lectures per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

IPH 416 offers specialization in First language teaching in one of the official languages together with First Additional English Language teaching. 6 credits from this module covers Home Language Teaching and 6 credits cover First Additional Language teaching. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Natural Sciences and Technology 417 (IPH 417)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements.
<b>Contact time</b>	24 lectures per year, 4 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

IPH 417 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. This Natural Science and Technology curriculum aims to carefully select content and use of a variety of ways of teaching and learning Science and Technology, to promote understanding within the context of culture and indigenous knowledge systems. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Inclusive education in SA 710 (ISA 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

A framework for inclusive education; implications of inclusion; identification and assessment of barriers to learning; policies pertaining to inclusive education; the asset-based approach; a socio-ecological model of human development; theoretical perspectives in Early Childhood Education and foundation phase such as Rudolf Steiner, Maria Montessori, Vygotsky, Piaget, Erickson etc will be studied in the modern Early Childhood Education context.

## Inclusive education 731 (ISA 731)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Theoretical basis and nature of learning diversity, learning problems/barriers to learning, learning disabilities, cognitive functioning and special educational needs. Background, principles and implementation of inclusive education policy. Principles and practical application of learning support. Identification, screening, informal assessment and support to learners who display spoken and written language, mathematics, perceptions and non-verbal learning difficulties.

## Inclusive education 733 (ISA 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Theoretical basis and nature of learning diversity, learning problems/barriers to learning, learning disabilities, cognitive functioning and special educational needs. Background, principles and implementation of inclusive education policy. Principles and practical application of learning support. Identification, screening, informal assessment and support to learners who display spoken and written language, mathematics, perceptions and non-verbal learning difficulties.

### Afrikaans 320 (JAF 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	3 web-based periods per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

\*This module is only presented in Afrikaans

Kontemporêre taalkwessies 'n Kritiese studie van eietydse taalkwessies en die aktuele manifestering daarvan.

### Afrikaans education 361 (JAF 361)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	School for Teachers Training
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 2



## Module content

\*This module is only presented in Afrikaans.

In hierdie module maak die student kennis met die teorie en praktyk van Afrikaans. Inhoude word verbesonder vir die eise van die onderwysprofessie. Die manifestasies van die taalwetenskap, taalkwessies en taalvariëteite in die onderwys vorm die taalgedeelte van die module. Op letterkundige vlak bestudeer die student teorieë, werkswyses en tekste met betrekking tot Afrikaanse drama, prosa en poësie.

## Assessment 454 (JAS 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

## Module content

Demonstration of observation and assessment skills in the classroom.

## English education 361 (JEN 361)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

## Module content

This module serves as an advanced study of a selection of English dramas, novels and poetry, as dealt with in their elective, and endeavours to enhance the students' skills in the critical reading of a variety of literary genres. Students are required to display critical reading and academic writing skills in English in order to understand and appreciate the complexity and value of the selected genres. The teaching and learning will have as its focus the specific application of the selected literary genres to the teaching thereof. How to approach a play, novel or poem, and how to teach the relevant components in the various phases and grades will be dealt with.



## Foundation phase studies 110 (JFP 110)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Understanding and use of content and skills for outcomes-based education as prescribed by the National Curriculum. Planning and managing the three learning programmes in the Foundation Phase.

## Professional practice 111 (JFP 111)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

To design and develop teaching skills, strategies, resources and material. To assist the development of student teachers' own handwriting and chalkboard skills and support the development of the learner handwriting. To prepare the student to select, plan, prepare and use media in the learning environment that enhance the learners' perceptual skills and stimulate critical thinking and problem-solving skills. This module forms the foundation of the 4th year module JFP 451.

## Foundation phase studies 404 (JFP 404)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements
<b>Contact time</b>	42 lectures per year, 3 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



### Module content

Understand, plan, implement and assess learning through play to promote learning and development in the early years, particularly Grade R. The following reflect the topics to be covered: the aim and purpose of early childhood education, the role of play in Grade R classrooms; the developmental milestones of 3 to 6 year olds; the daily programme for Grade R including structured, routine and free play activities as well as general principles and resources for a Grade R class.

### Foundation phase studies 410 (JFP 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Understanding and use of content and skills for outcomes-based education as prescribed by the National Curriculum. Planning and managing the three learning programmes in the Foundation Phase.

### Professional practice 451 (JFP 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

To develop students' competence in foundation phase practices. This module aims at preparing students to implement effective classroom practices in the foundation phase. The module focuses on aspects such as planning and assessment, creating an environment that is conducive to learning, innovative teaching strategies, and classroom management.

### Professional practice 471 (JFP 471)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
-------------------	---

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites

**Contact time** 2 four hour practicals for one week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Themes that prepare students for professional practice. School expectations. Ethics, professional appearance, assessment frameworks; record keeping; discipline. Role and organising of extra-curricular activities. Dealing with emergencies.

## Literacy practices 110 (JGL 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Equips the student with the knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to develop and enhance the young child's literacy through the use of children's literature. It has a holistic approach to emergent literacy as part of the language development of the 0-9 - year- old child.

## Early literacy 120 (JGL 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Facilitating the acquisition of early literacy. The use of children's literature in early literacy.

## Literacy practices 200 (JGL 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module introduces the concepts of language and literacies, highlighting the importance of these for learning. Various themes relate to the teaching and learning of the basic communicative skills with a strong focus on children's literature education and writing. The module aims to prepare students with the necessary skills to support young learners in their language development so that they become confident learners and competent communicators in at least two languages.

## Mother tongue instruction 310 (JGL 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The relevance of Mother tongue instruction as a springboard when teaching Foundation Phase learners English in diverse contexts is foundational to the module. To equip students with the ability to use English as LOLT as well as the techniques and strategies of teaching in multilingual and multicultural contexts.

## Literacy practices 311 (JGL 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

The module focuses on the practical application of the theory gained in the second-year Literacy practices module (JGL 200) in terms of the teaching of reading and writing to learners in grades 1-3 in their home languages.

## Literacy practices 461 (JGL 461)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

### Module content

To equip students with the language ability to teach Afrikaans as an additional language in the Foundation Phase. The student will be able to acquire the knowledge of Afrikaans language use and structure as well as the skills to teach it. The presentation of this module will be through the use of children's literature e.g. stories and poetry in Afrikaans.

## Literacy practices 464 (JGL 464)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4



## Module content

To equip students with the skills and knowledge to teach English as an additional language in the Foundation Phase. The student will acquire the knowledge of English language use and structure as well as the skills to teach it. Attention to grammar and literature is offered in this regard.

### Multi-literacies 730 (JGL 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Prerequisites** Any undergraduate equivalent language and/or literacy module

**Contact time** 7 lectures

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

This module introduces the concepts of multi-literacies and multimodality highlighting the importance of these when teaching learners from diverse linguistic and cultural communities. The topics dealt with in this module should not be seen in isolation but are interrelated and are applicable to teaching in the global classroom. Topics include, among others, language and literacies; language acquisition theories; current language policies; the multilingual classroom; English as a *lingua franca*; World Englishes; globalisation and school and social literacies. The student is expected to design appropriate applications of various concepts in innovative classroom practices that reflect an advanced knowledge of key South African texts, policies and issues as addressed in this module.

### Multi-literacies 733 (JGL 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

This module introduces the concepts of multi-literacies and multimodality highlighting the importance of these when teaching learners from diverse linguistic and cultural communities. The topics dealt with in this module should not be seen in isolation but are interrelated and are applicable to teaching in the global classroom. Topics include, among others, language and literacies; language acquisition theories; current language policies; the multilingual classroom; English as a lingua franca; World Englishes; globalisation and school and social literacies. The student is expected to design appropriate applications of various concepts in innovative classroom practices that reflect an advanced knowledge of key South African texts, policies and issues as addressed in this module.

### Early numeracy 120 (JGS 120)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Facilitating the acquisition of early numeracy concepts and skills.

### Foundation phase mathematics 121 (JGS 121)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

The facilitating and acquisition of early mathematics pedagogy (for children 0-6 years).

### Numeracy programme 210 (JGS 210)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a>



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

**Module content**

Planning, managing and facilitating the numeracy programmes.

**Foundation phase mathematics 211 (JGS 211)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

**Module content**

The facilitating and acquisition of foundation phase mathematics pedagogy (grades 1-3).

**Foundation phase mathematics 212 (JGS 212)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2



## Module content

The purpose of the course is to develop a deeper understanding of critical elements of mathematics, including the natural number system, its properties and the four number operations. The transition to the rational number system is explored with attention to its properties and operations. Number patterns and relationships between numbers are explored to develop greater fluency in mathematics computations. Attention is given to pictorial, verbal, diagrammatic and symbolic representations. The development of major topics, measurement, geometry, statistics and probability are explored with a view to providing insights into teaching and learning. Throughout the course attention is given to problem solving and algebraic reasoning.

The methodology of the course will include hands-on activities which promote confidence and agency in the classroom. While some attention is given to teaching in the Foundation Phase, this outcome is not central to the course.

## Early intervention in numeracy and literacy 730 (JGS 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Learning Support](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module will equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical skills in dealing with numeracy and literacy in Early Childhood Education and Foundation Phase. It is inquiry-based and takes on a critical stance on issues raised globally and nationally on the mediation and facilitation of literacy and numeracy in the Foundation Phase classroom. Students will be able to assist learners in the acquisition of mathematical and literacy concepts, skills and processes

## Health and safety 210 (JGV 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** School for Teachers Training



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The module has a holistic approach to the aspects of health, safety and nutrition of the young child, including knowledge about HIV/Aids. It is a field of knowledge that will equip you with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed to create and promote a safe environment in which the young child can grow and develop. The main focus of this field of knowledge is the Life Orientation Learning area, which forms part of the Life Skills Learning Programme in Early Childhood Development and Education (ECD).

## Art education 100 (JKG 100)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module provides students with an overview of historical and contemporary art movements. Important artists and artworks of this period are emphasized and discussed in context. History of art education within the school context is explored with emphasis on Western art movements and styles.

## Art education 200 (JKG 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

History of art education as stipulated in the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) is explored. Emphasis is placed on European and South African art movements. Important artists and artworks of these periods are emphasized and discussed in context. Evaluations and discussions of art exhibitions will take place, as well as the interpretation and analysis of artwork.



## Art education 300 (JKG 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

History of art and theory of visual literacy is explored. Focus is placed on South African art by studying pioneers, including contemporary trends, styles and techniques. Theoretical frameworks used in the interpretation, analysis and evaluation of visual culture studies are investigated. Emphasis is placed on interaction of image and text evaluation and analysis of visual art.

## Art education 101 (JKU 101)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

This module focuses on examining various methods and techniques for stimulating creativity in the classroom, by introducing fundamental art elements and principles, techniques and use of media. This module includes the exploration of concepts of visual literacy, the development of understanding and application thereof by the student in creative ways through experimentation with traditional art media.

## Art education 201 (JKU 201)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	4 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module allows students to discover their own creative ideas and thoughts by means of various art media, techniques and processes. There is emphasis on theoretical and practical components such as art appreciation, principles and elements of art, art programmes and the critical evaluation of the creative process. A deeper analysis, interpretation and application of structure, form, composition, texture, spatial relations and colour manipulation are explored.

## Art education 202 (JKU 202)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

JKU 202 is an elective module for BEd students in the Intermediate, Senior and FET phases. In this module students can discover their own creative ideas and thoughts by means of a number of different art mediums and processes. The focus is on the development of the student's art skills, knowledge and values which can be applied with confidence in the teaching and learning area of Art in the Intermediate, Senior and FET phases. There is emphasis on theoretical components such as art appreciation, principles and elements of art, art programmes, and the critical evaluation of the creative process. This module includes the introduction of the student to concepts of visual literacy, the development of understanding and application thereof by the student in creative ways.

## Art education 301 (JKU 301)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 32.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 4 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

A significantly higher level of understanding and mastery in terms of the intellectual, perceptual, aesthetic and technical aspects of art education is explored. The aim of this module is to extend the student's personal visual vocabulary and promote self-expression. Emphasis is placed on visualising and expressing ideas and conceptual development of the individual student. Opportunities for advanced technical and conceptual skills are provided, including the experimentation of two- and three-dimensional forms, problem solving and evaluation.

### Art education 302 (JKU 302)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	40.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JKU 202
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

This module focuses on examining various methods and techniques for stimulating creativity in the classroom, in the Intermediary, Senior and Further Education and Training (FET) Phases. The primary focus of the module is the development of the student's art skills, with a view to extending the personal visual vocabulary and promoting self-expression. The student must achieve a significantly higher level of understanding and mastery in terms of the intellectual, perceptual, aesthetic and technical aspects of art education. Additional support is provided through theoretical lectures, practical assignments, demonstrations and continuous assessment. Each student is required to compile a practical portfolio and visual diary, the artwork of which must demonstrate technical quality and provide proof that the student is ready to meet the demands of the practical profession. The portfolio will serve as a guide for future reference in the classroom.

Each student is required to compile a practical portfolio and visual diary, the artwork of which must demonstrate technical quality and provide proof that the student is ready to meet the demands of the practical profession. The portfolio will serve as a guide for future reference in the classroom.

### Methodology of Laboratory techniques 351 (JLA 351)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

Identification and storing of apparatus; Handling of hazardous chemicals, Laboratory safety and first aid; Laboratory organisation, Laboratory techniques and use of specific apparatus; Standard solutions; Measurement; Improvising apparatus in poorly resourced schools, Aim and design of practical activities; Practical examinations.



## Learning support 220 (JLD 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to equip the student with knowledge about inclusion and inclusive education in South Africa. We focus on the causes of learning barriers, skills a teacher needs to support learners with learning barriers, as well as ways to accommodate these learners in the classroom. The causes of barriers to learning are examined and we distinguish between intrinsic and extrinsic factors that can cause learning problems. Multidisciplinary and systemic approaches are introduced. The family as primary educational institution is discussed, as well as the effect of the different parenting styles and child rearing errors on the development and academic progress of the child.

## Learning support 320 (JLD 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The purpose of the module is to equip the student with the knowledge and skills needed to identify learners with learning difficulties in the classroom, assess these learners and plan intervention strategies to support them. We focus on the early identification of learning difficulties, diagnostic assessment to determine the underlying causes thereof, as well as intervention strategies in order to successfully address learning barriers in the Intermediate Phase. The student will learn how to adapt the curriculum for learners experiencing learning difficulties and how to support these learners in building a positive self-esteem by providing opportunities for learning success and in doing so enabling the learners to believe in their own abilities.

## Learning support 400 (JLD 400)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 24.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module will focus on the early identification of learning problems, diagnostic assessments to determine the underlying causes thereof, as well as intervention strategies in order to successfully address learning barriers in the Foundation Phase. The student will learn how to adapt the curriculum for learners experiencing problems with language as well as Mathematics and how to support these learners in building a positive self-esteem by providing opportunities for learning success and in doing so letting the learners believe in their own abilities.

## Learning support education 402 (JLD 402)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 3 tutorials per year, 18 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

To facilitate knowledge and understanding of inclusion and insight into the causes of barriers to learning. The module focuses on the basic identification of learning difficulties and elementary diagnostic assessment to determine the underlying causes thereof, as well as intervention strategies in order to successfully address learning barriers across phases using the School-based Support system and curriculum differentiation. The student will learn how to adapt the curriculum for learners experiencing problems (including learners with disabilities or special needs) and how to support these learners in building a positive self-esteem by providing opportunities for learning success and in doing so enabling the learners to believe in their own abilities.

## Arts and culture 110 (JLK 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00



**Programmes** BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Students acquire teaching skills to facilitate group music making activities with learners in the foundation phase. Three components are balanced in this programme: basic knowledge (music concepts and theoretical content); music skills (singing, playing instruments, listening, moving, applying music notation and creating); and didactical skills. The value of music in a culturally diverse society is emphasized.

## Arts and culture 120 (JLK 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module assists students to explore various methods of stimulating creativity in the classroom environment. They are familiarised with basic art making skills and processes that can be used in the Foundation Phase. The module allows students to explore their own creative thinking through various art mediums and processes, while being guided through theoretical lectures and practical demonstrations. A practical portfolio is compiled by every student, containing examples of art works and theoretical research. The portfolio serves as a manual for future reference in the classroom.

## Methodology of Languages 330 (JLL 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This methodology course pertains to the principles and practice of teaching and learning languages with special reference to English as an additional language. A theoretical underpinning strengthens students' understanding of language development as well as their ability to plan and design optimal learning opportunities across phases.

## Methodology of Social sciences 352 (JLM 352)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The planning, preparation, assessment and presentation and of subject content in Social sciences to Intermediate- and Senior Phase Learners, based on the 2012 Curriculum and Assessment Policy (CAPS.)

## Life orientation 110 (JLO 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The main focus of this module is on personal development and therefore the question: "Who am I?" is posed. The content is designed to focus on the student as individual and on the various factors that influence individual development. Students are guided to develop relevant knowledge, intrapersonal skills and attitudes to display resilient behaviour.

## Life orientation 111 (JLO 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Health Sciences

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

To empower the student teacher to achieve and extend his/her personal potential by addressing changes in youth behaviour. The module focuses on characteristics that have been identified in research to bring about positive behaviour change. Students are guided to develop knowledge and skills with regard to physical development and movement as one of the topics of the subject Life Orientation. The module also focuses on certain aspects of sport psychology as well as physiological dimensions needed to assess the movement skills of learners. The practical component focuses on learning and teaching of sport and human movement development skills for the school sport teaching and training environment. This practical component forms the foundation for the following study years.

## Life orientation 120 (JLO 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module also focuses on personal development, but with the emphasis on the question: "How is my interaction with other people?" Knowledge and application of interpersonal skills such as conflict management, emotional intelligence and assertiveness will be dealt with.

## Life orientation 121 (JLO 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Health Sciences

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

To empower student teachers to achieve and extend their personal potential and to guide them to develop knowledge and skills with regard to physical and psychological development as two of the topics of the subject Life Orientation. The topic of this module is also Personal Development but focuses on the interpersonal and intrapersonal skills of the student. Topics covered include: developmental stages, self-actualisation, self-concept, conflict management and personal management. The module also focuses on human anatomy and basic physiology as background to developing human movement. The practical component focuses on learning and teaching of sport and human movement development skills for the school sport teaching and training environment. It forms the foundation for the following study years where different disciplines are learnt. On attainment of the learning outcomes the student should be able to demonstrate his/her knowledge and understanding of the theory to be applied in the practical classes.

### Life orientation 210 (JLO 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

The human being in context: social and community life. Life orientation educator. Social skills.

### Life orientation 211 (JLO 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

This module will focus on two main topics namely sexuality education and basic counselling skills. In sexuality education the student will be prepared to deal with sexuality related topics in the classroom situation, as well as basic counselling skills within the school context.

### Life orientation 220 (JLO 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



---

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The human being in the world. Diversity, values and principles. Issues concerning discrimination, race, religion, culture, sexuality, age, abilities. Contemporary issues concerning classrooms, individual and systemic perspectives. Support for matters concerning HIV/Aids. Safe schools. Violence in schools. Crime. Emotional problems. Prevention of deviant social behaviour.

### Life orientation 221 (JLO 221)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The focus of this module will be on child psychiatric disorders such as depression, eating disorders, at risk behaviour, suicide, drug abuse and bereavement. These topics will be linked to the basic counselling skills covered in JLO 211 as to equip students to deal with these disorders and challenges in a classroom situation.

### Life orientation 310 (JLO 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

The human being in the world: citizenship. Theoretical foundation of citizenship. Human rights and responsibilities. Political awareness and voluntary participation. Social and environmental concerns. Social responsibility. Service Learning: theory and practice. Service Learning project.

### Life orientation 311 (JLO 311)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

This module will firstly focus on Human Rights, and various policy documents such as the Constitution, Child's Act and School's Act will be examined as basis for addressing topics such as bullying and aggressive behaviour. The module will be dealt with from a diverse context where various cultures, ethnic groups and languages co-exist.

### Life orientation 320 (JLO 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

The human being in interaction: lifelong learner. Strategies and learning domains. Perspectives on the future. Economic independence. Career development: theoretical approach to career orientation. Career guidance. Integration of careers and opportunities for training in the world of careers. Skills for obtaining employment. Work ethics.

### Life Orientation 321 (JLO 321)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Career Guidance will form the basis of this module and student teachers will be equipped with skills to guide learners to make career choices. Indigenous knowledge (main religions of South Africa) will also be dealt with.

## Methodology of Life orientation 330 (JLO 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to prepare students to present Life orientation during their 4th year practice. The emphasis will be on teaching methods with the focus on the purpose of Life orientation: "Equipping learners with knowledge, skills and values for self fulfillment and meaningful participation in society as citizens of a free country", e.g. building self esteem, interpersonal – and cross cultural relationships, leadership – and management skills, communication, coaching and mentor skills.

## Methodology of Life Orientation 430 (JLO 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to prepare fourth year students to present Life Orientation during their fourth year practice. The emphasis will be on teaching methods with the focus on the purpose of Life Orientation: "Equipping learners with knowledge, skills and values for self fulfillment and meaningful participation in society as citizens of a free country." In addition to the 3rd year, "Skills to assist youth in crisis", the focus will be on the risk factors that may occur or surface in the school and community that the Life Orientation teacher may need to address pro-actively and/or reactively through educational, skills development and the setting of values within the school and community.

## Life orientation education 710 (JLO 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The aim of this module is to develop skills, knowledge, values and attitudes that empower students to make informed decisions and to take appropriate actions in diverse educational contexts. Life orientation focuses on the self in society. As an educator it is important to realise that teaching and learning of skills, values and attitudes that occurs in the classroom must be linked to learners' everyday lives. This module aims to equip students to achieve their optimal intellectual, personal and emotional potential.

## Life orientation education 733 (JLO 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The aim of this module is to develop skills, knowledge, values and attitudes that empower students to make informed decisions and to take appropriate actions in diverse educational contexts. Life orientation focuses on the self in society. As an educator it is important to realise that teaching and learning of skills, values and attitudes that occurs in the classroom must be linked to learners' everyday lives. This module aims to equip students to achieve their optimal intellectual, personal and emotional potential.

## Life skills programme 220 (JLP 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Life skills is central to the holistic development of learners. It is concerned with the social, personal, intellectual, emotional and physical growth of learners, and with the way in which these are integrated. The module Life skills addresses the personal and social development of the child, as well as a Social studies component which addresses the child as citizen and the relationship between the child and its environment.

### Life skills for Early Childhood Education 730 (JLP 730)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

This module aims at equipping teachers with personal, social and global skills to guide and assist learners in Early Childhood Education and Foundation Phase. Engaging with critical life skills issues on the global and national domains is fundamental to the module. Students will be able to facilitate life skills to learners in order to enable them to participate as responsible citizens in the life of local, national and global communities.

### Life sciences education 310 (JLS 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

This module helps develop an understanding of the scope and content of the Life Sciences school curriculum for the Further Education and Training Phase Grades 10 - 12. The module comprises knowledge on the nature of Life Sciences, the molecules of life, selected processes of life, including photosynthesis and respiration, eukaryotic tissues, eukaryotic organs and organ systems, biodiversity, evolution and ecology as it relates to the school curriculum.

### Life Sciences education 410 (JLS 410)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

This module helps develop an understanding of the scope and content of the Life Sciences school curriculum for the Further Education and Training Phase. The module comprises knowledge of the nature of Life Sciences, the molecules of life, selected processes of life, including photosynthesis and respiration, eukaryotic tissues, eukaryotic organs and organ systems, biodiversity, evolution and ecology as it relates to the school curriculum.

## Methodology of E-learning 330 (JLT 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Computer literacy, information literacy, integration literacy. The use of computers in computer labs vs. classroom instruction. Evaluating of software and web sites for educational use. Computer security: risks and safeguards. Ethics and the information age. Models of online learning. Catering for different learning styles. Project based learning. Computer based assessment.

## Methodology of Technologies in teaching 351 (JLT 351)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Computer literacy, information literacy, integration literacy. The use of computers in computer labs vs. classroom instruction. Evaluating of software and web sites for educational use. Computer security: risks and safeguards. Ethics and the information age. Models of online learning. Catering for different learning styles. Project based learning. Computer based assessment.

## Mathematics education 312 (JLW 312)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Statistics, analytical geometry, trigonometry, Euclidian geometry and measurement, and the associated mathematical reasoning and technological skills.

### Mathematics education 410 (JLW 410)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

#### Module content

Statistics, analytical geometry, trigonometry, Euclidian geometry and measurement, and the associated mathematical reasoning and technological skills.

### Literacies in education 110 (JLZ 110)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Afrikaans Home Language 60% or English Home Language 60% or English 1st Add Language 70%
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



## Module content

The module is aimed at building on students' personal literacies and relating these to the types of literacy they need to study successfully at university. The primary focus is on academic reading abilities, including reading strategies, acquiring an academic vocabulary and learning to read important academic genres critically, such as examination papers and academic articles.

### Literacies in education 111 (JLZ 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes**

[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites**

Afrikaans Home Language 50% OR English Home Language 50% OR English 1st Add Language 60%

**Contact time**

2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation**

Humanities Education

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

## Module content

The module is aimed at building on students' personal literacies and relating these to the types of literacy they need to study successfully at university. The module focuses primarily on academic reading abilities, including reading strategies, acquiring an academic vocabulary and learning to read important academic genres critically, such as examination papers and academic articles. Additional support is provided through practical tasks and discussions.

### Literacies in education 120 (JLZ 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes**

[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites**

Afrikaans Home Language 60% OR English Home Language 60% OR English 1st Add Language 70%

**Contact time**

2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation**

Humanities Education

**Period of presentation**

Semester 2



## Module content

The module focuses on producing academic texts. Students learn how to use different modes of writing, including description, discussion, cause and effect, explanation and argumentation. They learn how to plan, write and edit an academic essay using a process approach. Specific attention is paid to engaging with other authors, and referencing appropriately. The module also pays attention to formatting academic work and representing verbal information visually.

## Literacies in education 121 (JLZ 121)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Afrikaans Home Language 50% OR English Home Language 50% OR English 1st Add Language 60%
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

The module focuses on producing academic texts. Students learn how to use different modes of writing, including description, discussion, cause and effect, explanation and argumentation. They learn how to plan, write and edit an academic essay, using a process approach. Specific attention is paid to engaging with other authors, and referencing appropriately. The module also pays attention to formatting academic work and representing verbal information visually. Additional support is provided through practical tasks and discussions.

## Literacies in education 300 (JLZ 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JLZ 110 and JLZ 120 OR JLZ 111 and JLZ 121 OR JLZ 100 OR JLZ 101
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

This module aims to equip students with the necessary communicative and classroom literacies to succeed as a professional in the domain of teaching. Students will show evidence of understanding and being able to implement the theories and strategies underpinning spoken and written communication required within an education context. The development of a critical awareness of language as a non-neutral (biased) conveyor of meaning will also be fostered. An overview of the linguistic diversity encountered in most South African classrooms provides the prospective teacher with strategies for dealing more effectively with multilingualism in a culturally diverse pedagogical context. Students will also enrich their personal language profile by acquiring a functional knowledge of appropriate words and phrases in an African language with the view to facilitating classroom management.

## Methodology of Afrikaans 200 (JMA 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

\* This module is only presented in Afrikaans.

'n Deeglike inleidende oorsig oor die beginsels en praktyk van Afrikaansonderrig. Generiese leerinhoud ten opsigte van taalverwerwing word verbesonder deur die praktiese toepassing soos voorgeskryf deur die Nasionale Kurrikulumverklaringsdokumente. Studente behoort aan die einde van die module tersaaklike tekste te kan gebruik om voorbeeldlesse uit te werk.

## Methodology of Afrikaans 300 (JMA 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

\* This module is only presented in Afrikaans.

Die module bemagtig die student om die verskillende taalvaardighede in al die onderrigfases te kan beplan, aanbied en assessee. Hierdie module gaan in detail op die onderrig van elk van die taalvaardighede in. Studente behoort ook na afloop van hierdie studie-eenheid in staat te wees om die verskillende taalvaardighede te kan integreer met die spesifieke genres (bv. Poësie, Prosa, Drama en Taal).

## Methodology of Afrikaans 430 (JMA 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

## Module content

Hierdie metodologieskursus volg op die JLL 330 modules en is 'n praktiese toepassing van die beginsels en praktyke van die onderrig van die vak Afrikaans. Die teoretiese grondslag versterk die student se insig en begrip ten opsigte van taalontwikkeling, sowel as die vermoë om optimale leergeleenthede in al die fases te kan beplan en te ontwerp. Die module sluit IKT in die klaskamer, asook 'n uitgebreide projek as deel van die semesterpunt, in.

## Methodology of Afrikaans 451 (JMA 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in Afrikaans
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

## Module content

\* This module is only presented in Afrikaans.

Klem word gelê op die bereiking van die voorgeskrewe leeruitkomste in die Nasionale Kurrikulumverklaringsdokumente . Afrikaansonderrig as huis- en addisionele taal soos in die nasionale kurrikulum vervat, word uitgelig. 'n Teoretiese grondslag word vasgelê vir die ontwerp en aanbied van lesse.

## Methodology of Afrikaans 454 (JMA 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

\* This module is only presented in Afrikaans.

Klem word gelê op die bereiking van die voorgeskrewe leeruitkomste in die Nasionale Kurrikulumverklaringsdokumente. Afrikaansonderrig as huis- en addisionele taal soos in die nasionale kurrikulum vervat, word uitgelig. 'n Teoretiese grondslag word vasgelê vir die ontwerp en aanbod van lesse.

## Human movement studies and sport management 112 (JMB 112)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The purposes of physical activities as well as theories and philosophies of movement are studied. In addition, the coaching of young athletes and the challenges facing the teacher as coach receive attention. The importance of planning as the first phase of sports management is emphasised.

## Human movement studies and sport management 113 (JMB 113)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

In this module the student is required to master and apply basic swimming and life-saving techniques. Attention is also paid to motor skill development and games in the school context.

## Human movement studies and sport management 114 (JMB 114)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [HCert Sports Science Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The purposes of physical activities as well as theories and philosophies of movement are studied. In addition, the coaching of young athletes and the challenges facing the teacher as coach receive attention. The importance of planning as the first phase of sports management is emphasised.

## Human movement studies and sport management 115 (JMB 115)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [HCert Sports Science Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

In this module the student is required to master and apply basic swimming and life-saving techniques. Attention is also paid to motor skill development and games in the school context.

## Human movement studies and sport management 122 (JMB 122)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)



<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

In this module students are introduced to the structure and functions of systems in the human body. The skeletal system and the muscular system receive primary attention. Additionally, students acquire knowledge and skills in management – particularly organizational skills in the sports context.

## Human movement studies and sport management 123 (JMB 123)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Skills and methods for hockey and mini hockey are taught and applied. In athletics the acquisition of skills in various track events receive attention.

## Human movement studies 124 (JMB 124)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2



## Module content

The module equips the student to understand and participate in activities that promote movement and physical development. Creative movement on music to promote rhythm and dance patterns is part of the different ways that a learner use to explore different parts of the body. Different motor development is looked at- motor control, body awareness and perceptual motor abilities. Movement skills in early childhood development- use a combination of body parts, to loco mote, rotate, evaluate and balance, with or without equipment. The focus is on spatial perception, kinaesthetic perception, strength and stamina. It includes throwing and striking and rolling, bouncing and moving with a ball or similar equipment. Movement activities include games play to promote running, chasing and dodging are playing a part.

## Human movement studies and sport management 125 (JMB 125)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">HCert Sports Science Education</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

In this module students are introduced to the structure and functions of systems in the human body. The skeletal system and the muscular system receive primary attention. Additionally, students acquire knowledge and skills in management - particularly organizational skills in the sports context.

## Human movement studies and sport management 126 (JMB 126)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">HCert Sports Science Education</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Skills and methods for hockey and mini hockey are taught and applied. In athletics the acquisition of skills in various track events receive attention.



## Human movement studies and sport management 212 (JMB 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JMB 112 and JMB 122

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Recreational studies - demarcation and terminology. The importance and development of values for spending free time in a meaningful way in modern society. The importance of leading as a management function in Sport Management is emphasized. Special reference is made to communication, leadership and motivation.

## Human movement studies and sport management 213 (JMB 213)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JMB 113 and JMB 123

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Water activities - mastering and practical execution of some swimming styles as well as life-saving skills. Motor skills - mastering of practical skills for the development of gymnastics, with and without adaptation of large apparatus.

## Human movement studies and sport management 222 (JMB 222)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JMB 112 and JMB 122

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Sport injuries and posture deviations - demarcation and terminology. General principles for prevention and treatment of sport injuries. Posture development and the influence of proper habits in the development of a good posture. Identification and pathology of specific deviations. A theoretical and practical perspective on control as the final phase of the management process in sport to ensure the success of the management process is emphasised.

## Human movement studies and sport management 223 (JMB 223)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JMB 113 and JMB123

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Ladies - dance: mastering of practical skills for dance design and creative dancing.  
Men - soccer: mastering of basic skills and techniques of soccer .  
Athletics: field events.

## Human movement studies and sport management 312 (JMB 312)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JMB 212 and JMB 222

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Effects of physical activities on the human body, energy sources, etc. Exercise and fitness factors, principles of gymnasium practice. Revision of general managerial principles (year 1-2). Specialisation in the legal principle of sport. Dealing with stress and conflict in the domain of Sport Management.

## Human movement studies and sport management 313 (JMB 313)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JMB 213 and JMB 223
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

Gymnastics. Mass sport: organisation and presentation. Dance for ladies who focus on cultural dance. Cricket for men who focus on basic cricket skills and cricket as sport.

## Human movement studies and sport management 322 (JMB 322)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JMB 212 and JMB 222
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

The nature and essence of this discipline; different biomechanical aspects in sport e.g. balance, centre of gravity, laws of nature. Measurement and evaluation: Techniques in obtaining variables: mean deviations, standard deviations, curve types. Anthropometric measurement and the processing of that data. The nature and character of marketing with special reference to sport. The sociological basis of sport, a description of its nature and character.

## Human movement studies and sport management 323 (JMB 323)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00



**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** JMB 213 and JMB 223

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Motor skills in ladies netball, mini-netball and rugby for men. Motor skills for softball, mini-tennis and tennis.

## Methodology of Design and technology 200 (JMC 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

An analysis of curriculum and policy documents for Design and Technology is done. Lesson design in Design and Technology is addressed. The application of technology and media in the teaching of Design and Technology is covered.

## Methodology of Design and technology 330 (JMC 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Design and technology, including concepts specific to Design and technology; teaching Design and technology in South Africa; assessment in Design and technology; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.



## Methodology of Design and technology 430 (JMC 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Design and technology; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Design and technology; communication skills and classroom management in Design and technology; teaching philosophy in Design and technology; reflective practice in Design and technology education.

## Methodology of Design and technology 451 (JMC 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching skills in Design and Technology are dealt with. The following are also addressed: thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Design and Technology; communication skills and classroom management in Design and Technology; and teaching philosophy in Design and Technology.

## Methodology of Design and technology 454 (JMC 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4



## Module content

Reflection on teaching practice will be done as well as optimising of instruction. Technological pedagogical content knowledge (TPACK) will be dealt with.

### Methodology of Economics 201 (JMD 201)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

Analysis of curriculum and practical application as prescribed in the national curriculum statement documents for Economics. Lesson design in Economics. Application of technology and media in Economics teaching.

### Methodology of Accounting 203 (JMD 203)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

Analysis of curriculum and practical application as prescribed in the national curriculum statement documents for Accounting. Lesson design in Accounting. Application of technology and media in Accounting teaching.

### Methodology of Business studies 205 (JMD 205)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Analysis of curriculum and practical application as prescribed in the national curriculum statement documents for Business Studies. Lesson design in Business Studies. Application of technology and media in Business Studies teaching.

## Methodology of Tourism 206 (JMD 206)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Analysis of curriculum and practical application as prescribed in the national curriculum statement documents for Tourism. Lesson design in Tourism. Application of technology and media in Tourism teaching.

## Methodology of Economics 301 (JMD 301)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Economics teaching in South Africa. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Economics teaching.

## Methodology of Accounting 303 (JMD 303)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Accounting teaching in South Africa. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Accounting teaching.

## Methodology of Business studies 305 (JMD 305)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Business Studies teaching in South Africa. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Business Studies teaching.

## Methodology of Tourism 306 (JMD 306)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Tourism teaching in South Africa. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Tourism teaching.

## Methodology of Economics 331 (JMD 331)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### **Module content**

Theoretical underpinnings of Economics; concepts specific to Economics; teaching Economics in South Africa; assessment in Economics; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents ; instructional design.

### **Methodology of Accounting 333 (JMD 333)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### **Module content**

Theoretical underpinnings of Accounting; concepts specific to Accounting; teaching Accounting in South Africa; assessment in Accounting; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents ; instructional design.

### **Methodology of Business management 335 (JMD 335)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### **Module content**

Theoretical underpinnings of Business management; concepts specific to Business management; teaching Business management in South Africa; assessment in Business management; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents ; instructional design.

### **Methodology of Tourism 336 (JMD 336)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Tourism; concepts specific to teaching Tourism in South Africa; assessment in Tourism; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

### Methodology of Learning support 351 (JMD 351)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, Community Engagement
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

This module will focus on the learning readiness of the school beginner, including physical, intellectual, perceptual, emotional and social readiness, as well as the learning difficulties that might occur due to a lack of learning readiness.

The knowledge and skills obtained will prepare the student for JLD 400 where the focus will be on early identification of learning difficulties and intervention in the Foundation Phase.

### Methodology of Economics 431 (JMD 431)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2



### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Economics; concepts specific to Economics; teaching Economics in South Africa; assessment in Economics; reflective practice, analysis of curriculum and policy document; and instructional design in Economics.

### Methodology of Accounting 433 (JMD 433)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Accounting; concepts specific to Accounting; teaching Accounting in South Africa; assessment in Accounting; reflective practices; analysis of curriculum and policy documents and instructional design .

### Methodology of Business management 435 (JMD 435)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Business management; concepts specific to Business management; teaching Business management in South Africa; assessment in Business Management; reflective practices; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design .

### Methodology of Tourism 436 (JMD 436)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

**Module content**

Theoretical underpinnings of Tourism; concepts specific to teaching Tourism in South Africa; assessment in Tourism; reflective practices; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design .

**Methodology of Economics 451 (JMD 451)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

**Module content**

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Economics. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Economics. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management. Teaching philosophy and reflective practice in the teaching of Economics.

**Methodology of Accounting 453 (JMD 453)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

**Module content**

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Accounting. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Accounting. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management. Teaching philosophy and reflective practice in the teaching of Accounting.

**Methodology of Business studies 455 (JMD 455)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00



**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Business Studies. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Business Studies. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management. Teaching philosophy and reflective practice in the teaching of Business Studies.

## Methodology of Tourism 456 (JMD 456)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Tourism. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Tourism. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management. Teaching philosophy and reflective practices.

## Methodology of Economics 461 (JMD 461)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Economics Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Economics. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management . Teaching philosophy and reflective practices.



## Methodology of Accounting 463 (JMD 463)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Accounting. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Accounting. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management . Teaching philosophy and reflective practices.

## Methodology of Business studies 465 (JMD 465)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Business Studies. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Business Studies. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management. Teaching philosophy and reflective practices.

## Methodology of Tourism 466 (JMD 466)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Tourism Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in the teaching of Tourism. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management . Teaching philosophy and reflective practices.



## Methodology of English 200 (JME 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

This module introduces the principles and practice of teaching and learning English as a home or an additional language. A theoretical underpinning strengthens students' understanding of language development. Students are also guided in the theory of instructional design as they practise planning, designing and presenting optimal learning opportunities. Students are familiarised with the principles contained in the NCS and CAPS.

## Methodology of English first additional language 210 (JME 210)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This module aims to introduce students to the use of learning and teaching support materials, teaching and learning strategies as well as required assessment strategies and approaches for the teaching of English as a First Additional Language subject, in the Intermediate Phase. The module comprises a wide range of instructional activities dealing with listening to stories, reading, writing and spelling. It introduces students to CAPS and works through the four broad strands dealing with the methodologies of listening and speaking (Oral), reading, and viewing (using relevant vocabulary), writing and presenting (writing sentences and connecting words), and language structures and conventions.

## Methodology of English 300 (JME 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00



**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module follows progressively on JME 200 and pays in-depth attention to the practical aspects of teaching and assessing expressive and receptive communicative skills in accordance with national policy documents. A sound understanding of lesson planning based on constructive alignment is evidenced by a comprehensive portfolio.

## Methodology of English 430 (JME 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

This methodology course follows on the JLL 330 module and focuses on the practical application of the principles and practices of teaching the subject English. A theoretical underpinning strengthens students' understanding of language development as well as their ability to plan and design optimal learning opportunities across phases. The module includes ICT in the classroom with an extended project as part of the semester mark.

## Methodology of English 451 (JME 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1



### Module content

This module builds progressively on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JPS 121, JME 200 and JME 300. This knowledge and skills are progressively applied in the methodologies (JME 200, 300 and 451/454). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. It focuses on developing learning experiences for the four language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing, as well as language structure and grammar. Designing of lessons and learning and teaching support materials (LTSM) are developed. Various teaching styles and paradigmatic orientations relevant to the learning experience are dealt with.

### Methodology of English 454 (JME 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

The module is a continuation of the principles and practices of teaching and learning in the English classroom. Further development of planning learning experiences for the four language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing, as well as language structure and grammar is focused on, based on the principles of inquiry-led learning, blended learning and constructive alignment. Designing of lessons and learning and teaching support materials (LTSM) are developed, with a strong focus on technology and e-learning. Various teaching styles relevant to the learning experience are dealt with.

### Methodology of Religion studies 200 (JMF 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

A thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement documents. Emphasis is placed on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes.



### Methodology: Religion studies 300 (JMF 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

As required by the National Curriculum.

### Methodology of Foreign Languages 401 (JMF 401)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Contact time</b>	60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Foreign Language teaching is a unique specialization that offers the specific language at either home language, first additional language or second additional language entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

### Methodology of Religion studies 451 (JMF 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1



## Module content

A thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement documents. Emphasis is placed on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes.

### Methodology of Religion studies 454 (JMF 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	School for Teachers Training
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

## Module content

This module aims to equip students to successfully present Religion Studies in the Senior and/or Further Education and Training Phase. The theoretical underpinning of the content of the syllabus as well as the requirements expected to guide learners studying Religion Studies as subject are studied. Students are expected to prepare phase specific teaching activities according to the requirements of the school syllabus for the phase in which they are enrolled to prepare them for their role as teachers of Religion Studies. Students present lessons through micro-teaching and apply appropriate assessment and questioning; present an assignment and apply previously acquired communication skills in the teaching of Religion Studies.

### Methodology of Geography 200 (JMG 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

An intensive study of the 2012 Curriculum and Assessment Policy (CAPS) relating to the teaching of Geography to learners in the FET-, Senior- and Intermediate Learning Phases. The following aspects are addressed: The long-, medium- and short term planning of learning activities, the design of sensible learning activities, assessment, the effective use of teaching media as well as the preparation and presentation of mini lessons with a duration of 18 minutes.



## Methodology of Geography 300 (JMG 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

An in-depth study of the effective use of teaching media, the construction of models, the explanation and teaching of problematic theoretical and practical Geographic concepts, practical work, the implementation of GIS in the teaching of Geography, the design of sensible class and homework activities, assessment, the art of lesson presentation and the preparation and presentation of 18 minute duration mini-lessons.

## Methodology of Geography 330 (JMG 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The planning, preparation, assessment and presentation of subject content in Geography to Grade 10, 11 and 12 Learners, based on the 2012 Curriculum and Assessment Policy (CAPS.)

## Methodology of Geography 430 (JMG 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2



### Module content

The planning, preparation, assessment and presentation of subject content in Geography to Grade 10, 11 and 12 learners, based on the 2012 Curriculum and Assessment Policy (CAPS).

### Methodology of Geography 451 (JMG 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The art of lesson presentation and the preparation and presentation of 18 minute duration mini-lessons (to be continued from the end of the Third Year of study).

### Methodology of Geography 454 (JMG 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

After the Internship during the Second Semester: Reflection on Internship, school textbook evaluation, applied project work and fieldwork.

### Methodology of History 200 (JMH 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



---

<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

This module aims to apply the NCS and CAPS documents in order for students to teach the subject History. Students synthesise and analyse the content in the History curriculum and are equipped to create new methods of teaching to enhance learning in this subject, as well as to conduct assessment in all its aspects as prescribed by the CAPS document for the relevant phases. Themes are, among others, trends in International and South African Historiography; authentic and alternative assessment; selected themes from the prescribed textbook; teaching strategies: worksheets, assignments, games and simulations; using newspapers in the classroom.

## Methodology of History 300 (JMH 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

The module is aimed at equipping students to successfully present History as prescribed in the NCS and CAPS for History. Students will study the theoretical underpinning of historical writing, content of the syllabus and how to address it, as well as the requirements expected of learners qualifying for the FET-examinations in History. Students are expected to prepare teaching activities according to the requirements of the school syllabus to prepare them for their role as teachers of history. Students present lessons through micro-teaching and apply appropriate assessment and questioning; study the use of cartoons in questioning in this phase; apply cross-curriculation in lesson planning; set a Heritage assignment; plan and prepare for a History excursion and apply previously acquired communication skills in the teaching of History.

## Methodology of History 330 (JMH 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education

---



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Orientation: in-depth study of the CAPS-document relating to History in the Intermediate, Senior and FET-phases.

The planning, preparation, presentation and assessment of learning material to be used in the classroom when teaching History for the Intermediate, Senior and FET- phases. Planning assessment opportunities according to the set requirements of the CAPS-document.

## Methodology of History 430 (JMH 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Continuation and follow-up on work done in the third year Methodology of History. Presentation of lesson opportunities accompanied by self-, peer- and lecturer assessment. Remedial work on problems that students experience, as well as mistakes identified when presenting History lessons.

## Methodology of History 451 (JMH 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

This module aims to equip students to successfully present History in the Senior and/or Further Education and Training Phase. The theoretical underpinning of historical writing, content of the syllabus as well as the requirements expected to guide learners studying History as subject are studied. Students are expected to prepare phase specific teaching activities according to the requirements of the school syllabus for the phase in which they are enrolled to prepare them for their role as teachers of history. Students present lessons through micro-teaching and apply appropriate assessment and questioning; present an oral history assignment and apply previously acquired communication skills in the teaching of History.



## Methodology of History 454 (JMH 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

This module aims to equip students to successfully present History in the Senior and/or Further Education and Training Phase. The theoretical underpinning of historical writing, content of the syllabus as well as the requirements expected to guide learners studying History as subject are studied. Students are expected to prepare phase specific teaching activities according to the requirements of the school syllabus for the phase in which they are enrolled to prepare them for their role as teachers of history. Students present lessons through micro-teaching and apply appropriate assessment and questioning; present an oral history assignment and apply previously acquired communication skills in the teaching of History.

## Methodology of Computer application technology 200 (JMI 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Students cover aspects of computer support for learning, like the evolution of computers and digital media, computing in the digital age, the WWW and the internet, software for business and personal use, planning for technology integration in the learning process, instructional models, learner management systems, evaluation of educational technology, evaluation of the effectiveness of technology integration, finding funds to support classroom technology integration, computer security, internet and mobile ethics, emerging technologies.

## Methodology of Computer application technology 300 (JMI 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The module builds progressively on previous acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JMI 200. Students analyse the content of the CAT grade 10 and 11 curriculum and are familiarised with the principles contained in the NCS and CAPS. Students learn principles of classroom management and practice and draw up their own question papers, memoranda and rubrics for assessment. Students apply the principles of backward design in designing outcomes according to Bloom's levels, plan for assessment strategies and teaching. Students use learner management systems in their planning of activities for grade 10's and 11's.

## Methodology of Computer application technology 330 (JMI 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of CAT; concepts specific to CAT; teaching CAT in South Africa; assessment in CAT; reflective practice in CAT; analysis of curriculum and policy documents in CAT; instructional design in CAT; CAT management; CAT community of practice.

## Methodology of Computer applications technology 430 (JMI 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken during the final year of study

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4, 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2



## Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Computer applications technology (CAT); thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in CAT; assessment practices in CAT; communication skills in CAT; teaching philosophy and reflective practices in CAT; classroom management in CAT and community of practice.

## Methodology of Computer application technology 451 (JMI 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	RTT 330 and RTT 340
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

## Module content

The module builds progressively on previous acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JMI 200 and 300. Students are guided in the theory of instructional design as they practise planning, designing and presenting optimal learning opportunities. Students are familiarised with the principles contained in the NCS and CAPS. Students analyse the content of the CAT grade 12 curriculum and learn how to use teacher-directed and learner-centred methods to improve learning, they create teaching media, and apply all forms of assessment as prescribed in the CAPS.

## Methodology of Computer application technology 454 (JMI 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

## Module content

The module builds progressively on previous acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JMI 200 and 300. Students are guided in the theory of instructional design as they practise planning, designing and presenting optimal learning opportunities. Students are familiarised with the principles contained in the NCS and CAPS. Students analyse the content of the CAT grade 12 curriculum and learn how to use teacher-directed and learner-centred methods to improve learning, they create teaching media, and apply all forms of assessment as prescribed in the CAPS.



## Methodology of Art education 201 (JMK 201)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

A thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement documents. Emphasis is placed on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes.

## Methodology of Art education 301 (JMK 301)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

The focus of this module is on a deeper theoretical and practical understanding and knowledge of the subject matter relating to the visual art discipline. Emphasis is placed on effectively collecting, analysing, organising and critically evaluating contemporary visual culture, as well as the creative process as stipulated by the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS).

## Methodology of Art education 330 (JMK 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The focus in this learning area is on a theoretical and practical knowledge of the subject matter relating to the specific subject discipline, as well as on effectively collecting, analysing, organising and critically evaluating the creative process stipulated by the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) and policy documents. The module enables students to teach subject matter responsibly and effectively as successful educators, by using problem statement, planning and presentation skills.

## Methodology of Art education 430 (JMK 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

The focus in this module is on a theoretical and practical knowledge of the subject matter relating to the specific subject discipline, as well as on the effective collecting, analysis, organisation and critical evaluation of the creative process as stipulated in the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) and policy documents. This module enables students to teach subject matter responsibly and effectively as successful educators, by applying problem statement, planning and presentation skills.

## Methodology of Art education 451 (JMK 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1



## Module content

This module provides an advanced understanding of the visual arts discipline in the different phases as stipulated by the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS). Furthermore, these modules enable students to teach the visual art subject matter responsibly and effectively as successful art educators. Students are expected to identify a problem, plan and present their research, as well as explore art classroom management and learner needs.

### Methodology of Art education 454 (JMK 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

## Module content

This module provides an advanced understanding of the visual arts discipline in the different phases as stipulated in the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS). Furthermore, these modules enable students to teach the visual art subject matter responsibly and effectively as successful art educators. Students are expected to identify a problem, plan and present their research, as well as explore art classroom management and learner needs.

### Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 201 (JML 201)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

To guide students to develop skills, knowledge and attitudes with specific reference to the National Curriculum and Policy Statement (CAPS) and Physical Education as a topic of Life Orientation. To equip the student teacher with the knowledge and skills to maintain themselves in managing, developing and organising Physical Education activities as prescribed for specific phases. The student teacher is trained further in the CAPS document relating to Life Orientation, and learns how to plan lessons based on this document.



## Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 301 (JML 301)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module consists of theoretical as well as practical components. It strives to equip student teachers with knowledge, skills and attitude to maintain themselves in the practical execution of sport management, organization and control in a school environment as well as in classroom management and leadership in general. Managerial skills and the characteristics of the effective Life Orientation teacher are also addressed. In the second semester focus is on classroom practice, differentiation and assessment of physical education activities and learning activities for different ages.

## Methodology of Human movement studies and sport management 330 (JML 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

A thorough overview of learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is laid on reaching the learning outcomes for Human Movement development in practice by making use of principles as prescribed.

## Methodology of Human movement studies and sport management 430 (JML 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

A thorough overview of learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement documents. Emphasis is placed on the achievement of learning outcomes for Human movement development in practice by making use of the principles as prescribed.

## Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 461 (JML 461)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

This module addresses the practical application of teaching skills, planning and presenting of Physical Education lessons as topic of Life Orientation (presentation of micro-lessons).

Themes include:

- ? Exploring a meta-cognitive approach in teaching and learning
- ? The LO teacher as educator (including overcoming challenges innovatively)
- ? The LO teacher as counsellor (including eco-systemic approaches)
- ? Development of the self in society
- ? Health, social and environmental responsibility
- ? Constitutional rights and responsibilities
- ? Physical education
- ? Study skills

## Methodology of Life Orientation and Physical Education 464 (JML 464)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4



## Module content

On attainment of the learning outcomes students demonstrates their knowledge and understanding of the theory to be applied in all practical sport and movement development situations as prescribed by the National Curriculum and Assessment policy statement in a school environment. Particular attention is given to metacognitive skills development of the students in order to empower them for their teaching tasks, as well as to enable them to engender these metacognitive skills in their learners.

## Methodology of Music education 200 (JMM 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

A holistic approach to Music Education as part of the Learning area Creative Arts is followed where the integration of different art forms is incorporated. The focus in this module is on active involvement in music making (music activities) providing opportunities for learners to develop their music skills as well as music theoretical knowledge (music concepts). The school-based activities offer opportunities for practical experience.

## Methodology of Music education 300 (JMM 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of choral conducting and stage productions. It builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained. Music serves as primary focus, but the integration of other art forms is also included.



## Methodology of Music education 330 (JMM 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This module builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JMO 220. The music knowledge and skills in JMO 220 and JMO 309 are progressively applied in the methodologies (JMM 330 and JMM 451). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is laid on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitude needed to apply in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. Since Music Education is based on sound and active involvement in music, this module focuses on the methodology of performance based activities. The methodology of music education and choral conducting is integrated.

## Methodology of Music education 430 (JMM 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S2 only Q4, 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

The music knowledge and skills of Music education in the second and third years of study are progressively applied in the methodologies (JMM 330 and JMM 430). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is placed on achieving the prescribed learning outcomes. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the practical application of music and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of learners. Music serves as primary focus, but the integration of dance and drama is also included. Since Music education is based on sound and active involvement in music, this module focuses on the methodology of performance based activities. The methodology of music education and music production is integrated.

## Methodology of Music education 451 (JMM 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



---

<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

### Module content

Students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitude needed to apply in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. This module builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills which are progressively applied in the methodologies. Music serves as primary focus, but the integration of other art forms is also included.

## Methodology of Music education 454 (JMM 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

An application of previous academic knowledge and practical skills towards a stage production. The focus is on a community based project.

## Methodology of Natural science 204 (JMN 204)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

---



## Module content

A thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement documents. Emphasis is placed on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes.

### Methodology of Life science 208 (JMN 208)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

Analysis of curriculum and policy documents for Life Sciences. Lesson design, and the application of technology and media in the teaching of Life Sciences.

### Methodology of Physical sciences 209 (JMN 209)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

Analysis of curriculum and policy documents for Physical sciences. Lesson design and application of technology and media in teaching Physical sciences.

### Methodology of Natural science 304 (JMN 304)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Natural Science teaching in South Africa.. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Natural Science teaching.

## Methodology of Life sciences 308 (JMN 308)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Life Sciences including conceptual change and concepts specific to the field of Life Sciences. Teaching Life Sciences in South Africa. Instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in teaching Life Sciences. Best practices.

## Methodology of Physical sciences 309 (JMN 309)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Mathematics and Tech

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of Physical science teaching in South Africa. Best practices, instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Physical science teaching.

## Methodology of Natural science 330 (JMN 330)



---

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Natural science; concepts specific to Natural science; teaching Natural science in South Africa; assessment in Natural science; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

### Methodology of Life sciences 332 (JMN 332)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Life sciences including conceptual change and concepts specific to the field of Life sciences; teaching Life Sciences in South Africa; assessment in Life Sciences; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

### Methodology of Physics and Chemistry 333 (JMN 333)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Physics and Chemistry, concepts specific to Physics and Chemistry; teaching Physics and Chemistry in the South African context; assessment in Physics and Chemistry in the FET phase; reflective practice in Physics and Chemistry education; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; lesson and activity design in Physics and Chemistry teaching.



## Methodology of Life sciences 432 (JMN 432)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S2 only Q4, 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching methods and teaching skills; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in Life Sciences; assessment practices; communication skills; classroom management; teaching philosophy in Life Sciences; reflective practices.

## Methodology of Physics and Chemistry 433 (JMN 433)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S2 only Q4, 4 lectures per week S1 only Q1
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Physics and Chemistry; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in Physics and Chemistry; teaching philosophy in Physics and Chemistry; reflective practices in Physics and Chemistry education.

## Methodology of Natural Science 434 (JMN 434)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2



## Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Natural Science; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in Natural Science; assessment practices in Natural Science; communication skills and classroom management in Natural Science; teaching philosophy in Natural Science; reflective practices in Natural Science.

## Methodology of Natural science 451 (JMN 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

## Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Natural Science. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in Natural Science. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management in Natural Science. Teaching philosophy and reflective practices in Natural Science.

## Methodology of Life sciences 452 (JMN 452)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

## Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in Life Sciences. Assessment practices.

## Methodology of Physical sciences 453 (JMN 453)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)



<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching methods and teaching skills in Physical sciences; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in Physical sciences; assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management in Physical sciences teaching. Pedagogical content knowledge.

### Methodology of Natural science 454 (JMN 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

#### Module content

Innovative teaching methods and teaching skills in Natural Science. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in Natural Science. Assessment practices; communication skills and classroom management in Natural Science. Teaching philosophy and reflective practices in Natural Science.

### Methodology of Physical sciences 456 (JMN 456)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4



## Module content

Reflective practices and misconceptions in Physical sciences. Pedagogical content knowledge.

## Methodology of Life sciences 458 (JMN 458)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

## Module content

A thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum documents. Emphasis is placed on reaching the prescribed learning outcomes.

## Music education 101 (JMO 101)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

To offer students an opportunity to develop their existing music theoretical knowledge to provide them with the requirements needed for the music modules in the following years.

## Music education 102 (JMO 102)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

To offer students musical skills and development with the focus on instrumental and vocal progress. Accompaniment and the performance of concert compositions are included.

**Music education 181 (JMO 181)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

To equip students to specialize in music theory and who have no, or limited previous music training. It is a music course with elementary music theory knowledge.

**Music education 182 (JMO 182)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

To equip students to specialize in practical music skills and who have no, or limited previous music training. It is a music course with elementary practical music skills and fundamental knowledge.

**Music education 201 (JMO 201)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)



**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

To build on the knowledge of music theory obtained in the previous year to provide them with the requirements needed for the music modules in the following years.

## Music education 202 (JMO 202)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module offers further development of technical aspects and musical development with the focus on instrumental and vocal progress. Accompaniment and the performance of concert compositions are included.

## Music education 203 (JMO 203)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

To equip students with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed to apply the principles of Music Education in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. A holistic approach to Music Education is followed, based on the Curriculum and assessment policy statement (CAPS) and its application to Music Education within the Creative Arts. The focus in this module is on active involvement in music making (music activities) including instrumental accompaniment. Opportunities are provided to develop students' music skills as well as music theoretical knowledge (music concepts).

### Music education 204 (JMO 204)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

To equip students with a general overview on music history, style periods and tone colour. The contents include the tone colour of various music instruments and the characteristics of music style periods (Western Art Music, Indigenous African Music, and popular music styles).

### Music education 209 (JMO 209)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

JMO 209 is an elective module for BEd students in the Intermediate, Senior and FET phases. A holistic approach to Music Education as part of the Learning area Creative Arts is followed. The focus is placed on active involvement in music making (music activities) providing opportunities for learners to develop their music skills as well as music theoretical knowledge (music concepts). In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed to apply in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. Music Education, basic music theory, keyboard skills and guitar accompaniment are included.

### Music education 301 (JMO 301)



---

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

To build on the knowledge of music theory obtained in the previous year to provide them with the requirements needed for the music modules in the following years.

### Music education 302 (JMO 302)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

This module offers further development of technical aspects and musical development with the focus on instrumental and vocal progress. Accompaniment and the performance of concert compositions are included on a more developed level than that in previous year modules.

### Music education 303 (JMO 303)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

To equip students with the necessary knowledge to apply the principles of Music Education in practice so that they can present Music Education as part of the subject Creative Arts from Grades 4 to 9. The module content is a progression of knowledge (music concepts) and skills (music activities) acquired in the previous related module.

### Music education 304 (JMO 304)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

To equip students with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed to apply in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. The emphasis is placed on a study of the theoretical and practical aspects of choral education and other performance-based activities.

### Music education 309 (JMO 309)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** JMO 209

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

In this module students are equipped to present Music education as part of the subject Arts and Culture from grade 4 – 9. The module content is a progression of knowledge (music concepts) and skills (music activities) acquired in the previous module JMO 220. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitude needed to apply in practice and to develop and enhance the inherent musicality of all learners. Music education as focus (integrated with dance and drama), Music appreciation (basic music history), and keyboard knowledge are included. Students may choose between a basic keyboard knowledge or advanced piano accompaniment, depending on their existing music background knowledge and skills.

### Methodology of Information technology 200 (JMR 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



---

<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Analysis of curriculum and policy documents for IT. Intervention design in IT. Applications of technology and media in IT teaching. Grade 10 subject specific content.

### Methodology of Information technology 300 (JMR 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts specific to the field of teaching IT in South Africa. Instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in IT teaching. Best practice and micro teaching in IT. Grade 11 and 12 subject specific content.

### Methodology of Information technology 330 (JMR 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of IT; concepts specific to IT; teaching IT in South Africa; assessment in IT; reflective practice in IT; analysis of curriculum and policy documents in IT; instructional design in IT; IT management; IT community of practice.



## Methodology of Information Technology 430 (JMR 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in IT; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources in IT; assessment practices in IT; communication skills in IT; teaching philosophy in IT; reflective practice in IT; IT classroom management; IT community of practice.

## Methodology of Information technology 451 (JMR 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching methods and teaching skills in IT. Thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources in IT. Assessment practices, communication skills and classroom management in IT.

## Methodology of Information technology 454 (JMR 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

Development of a teaching philosophy and reflective practice in IT teaching.



## Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 200 (JMT 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

An analysis of curriculum and policy documents for Engineering Graphics and Design is done. Lesson design in Engineering Graphics and Design is addressed. The application of technology and media in the teaching of Engineering Graphics and Design is covered.

## Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 304 (JMT 304)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Engineering Graphics and Design, including concepts specific to Engineering Graphics and Design will be addressed; teaching Engineering Graphics and Design in South Africa will be investigated; instructional design, assessment and reflective practice in Engineering Graphics and Design are dealt with; best practice in teaching Engineering Graphics and Design is investigated. Micro teaching will be addressed.

## Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 334 (JMT 334)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Engineering graphics and design, including concepts specific to Engineering graphics and design; teaching Engineering graphics and design in South Africa; assessment in Engineering graphics and design; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

## Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 430 (JMT 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching skills in Engineering graphics and design; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Engineering graphics and design; communication skills and classroom management in Engineering graphics and design; teaching philosophy in Engineering graphics and design and reflective practices.

## Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design 451 (JMT 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Engineering Graphics and Design are dealt with. The following are also addressed: thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Engineering Graphics and Design; communication skills and classroom management in Engineering Graphics and Design; and teaching philosophy in Engineering Graphics and Design.

## Methodology of Engineering graphics and design 454 (JMT 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)



<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

#### Module content

Reflection on teaching practice will be done as well as optimising of instruction. Technological pedagogical content knowledge (TPACK) will be dealt with.

### Methodology of Mathematics 200 (JMW 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

The following are applicable to the Senior and FET phase mathematics: Analysis of the curriculum and policy documents. Lesson design. Application of technology and media in mathematics teaching.

### Methodology of Mathematical literacy 202 (JMW 202)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

The following are applicable to the Senior phase Mathematics and FET phase Mathematical Literacy: Analysis of the curriculum and policy documents. Lesson design. Application of technology and media in teaching mathematics.

### Methodology of Intermediate Mathematics 203 (JMW 203)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00



**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Analysis of the curriculum and policy documents for Mathematics in the Intermediate Phase. Lesson design in and the application of technology and media in Mathematics teaching in the Intermediate Phase.

## Methodology of Mathematics 300 (JMW 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings and concepts in teaching of Mathematics for all phases and Mathematical Literacy in South Africa; instructional design, assessment and reflective practice.

## Methodology of Mathematics 330 (JMW 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Mathematics; teaching Mathematics in South Africa; assessment in Mathematics; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

## Methodology of Mathematical literacy 332 (JMW 332)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Theoretical underpinnings of Mathematical literacy Methodology; teaching Mathematical literacy in South Africa; assessment in Mathematical literacy; reflective practice; analysis of curriculum and policy documents; instructional design.

## Methodology of Mathematics 430 (JMW 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Mathematics; thematic planning, selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Mathematics; communication skills and classroom management in Mathematics, teaching philosophy in Mathematics and reflective practice.

## Methodology of Mathematical literacy 432 (JMW 432)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching and teaching skills in Mathematical literacy; thematic planning; selection and use of multiple resources; assessment practices in Mathematical literacy; communication skills and classroom management in Mathematical literacy; teaching philosophy and reflective practices in Mathematical literacy.



## Methodology of Mathematics 451 (JMW 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Innovative and creative teaching methods and teaching skills in mathematics. Thematic planning. Selection and use of multiple resources in mathematics. Assessment practices. Communication skills. Classroom management. Pedagogical content knowledge of Mathematics in all phases and Mathematical Literacy.

## Methodology of Mathematics 454 (JMW 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Reflective practices and misconceptions in mathematics. Pedagogical content knowledge in Mathematics for all phases and Mathematical Literacy.

## Methodology of IsiNdebele 200 (JND 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module aims to develop students' skills which will enable learners to communicate in isiNdebele as effectively as possible on a more academic level. The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents.

### Methodology of IsiNdebele 300 (JND 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Following on JND 200, this module aims for students to further develop skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in isiNdebele. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using NCS and CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using NCS and CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

### Methodology of isiNdebele 430 (JND 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

This African Language methodology module focuses on mother tongue instruction which covers the teaching of isiNdebele. The core aim in teaching Home Languages is to develop skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible, on a more academic level in their respective mother-tongue. Although the module will be presented in English, lesson plans and lesson presentations will be done in the relevant African Language. This module builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JPS 120 and JLL 330. The knowledge and skills acquired are progressively applied in the methodologies (JLL 330 and JND 430). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is placed on achieving the prescribed learning outcomes. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed in practice and to develop and enhance the language ability and language use of all learners. The module focuses on developing learning experiences for the language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing, as well as language structure and grammar. Lessons and learning support material are developed with a strong focus on technology and e-learning. Various teaching styles relevant to the learning experience are dealt with.

## Methodology of IsiNdebele 451 (JND 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The module comprises the following themes: history of the different phases of education in South Africa and different teaching methods used in each phase; NCS and CAPS processing (scheme of work, schedule and assessment); multiple intelligences; facilitating grammar lessons; facilitating literature lessons; facilitating creative writing lessons and marking of letters and compositions; questioning skills for facilitating assessment (methods, techniques and tools); and using technology in teaching.

## Methodology of IsiNdebele 454 (JND 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Lesson design and application of design (continuing and applying second and third year methodology content); phase specific application; application, adaptation and integration of outcomes so that straddling can take place; subject specific principles of assessment and application; innovative teaching; thematic planning; finding, using and adapting resources for teaching; selection and assessment of authentic texts as well as textbooks; facilitating and mediating learning; multi-level teaching (adapting the curriculum to meet the needs of diverse learners); differentiation (learning styles and individual differences, multiple intelligences) and inclusive education; co-operative learning; electronic resource training, e-learning and micro teaching.

### First aid 454 (JNH 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Consult the department

### Module content

A practical course in the basic skills of first aid.

### Research Project 400 (JNM 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Where one teaching specialization is taken at FET level, the 20 remaining credits from the specialist pedagogical learning component are utilised here towards advanced studies in the form of a mini-research project in the teaching specialization.

### Research methodology 410 (JNM 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



---

<b>Module credits</b>	18.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This module will develop the research capacity of the beginner teacher. A theoretical and practical frame of reference of the field research; an introduction to the collection of information and the identification and formulation of a research problem. Qualitative and quantitative research approaches including principles of action research are addressed. Research ethics. A research proposal and plan is created and assessed.

### Research project 420 (JNM 420)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

This module will develop the reflective and practical research capacity of the beginner teacher. The practical implementation of theory in a research project.

### Research project 461 (JNM 461)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1



## Module content

The module helps develop a theoretical and practical frame of reference of the field of research and introduces students to the collection of information and identification and formulation of a research problem. Research ethics as well as qualitative and quantitative approaches including principles of action research are addressed. A research proposal and plan is created and assessed.

### Research project 464 (JNM 464)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

## Module content

The module comprises the practical implementation of theory in a research project. Research contexts may include the work-integrated learning or community focus. Research according to the proposal of JNM 461 is performed, and a research report is provided by the student under the direction of a supervisor. The report is assessed.

### Natural Sciences Education 310 (JNS 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Mechanics, Gravity, Heat, Electricity, Magnetism, Sound and Light in the topic Energy and Change; Atoms, Elements, Chemical Bonds, Acids and bases, Redox Reactions and Organic Chemistry in the topic Matter and Materials; Cells, Photosynthesis, Respiration, Genetics, Evolution, Diversity, Human Biology and Ecosystems in the topic Life and Living; Gravity, Mechanics, Heat, Nuclear Physics, Elements, Compounds and Organic Chemistry in the topic Earth and Beyond.



## Design and technology 240 (JOT 240)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JWT 115 or JWT 125

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module develops an understanding of the interrelationship between technology, science, society and the environment. It will lead students to understanding the unique character of the design process. Two knowledge strands, namely structures and systems and control will be addressed.

## Design and technology 330 (JOT 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module develops an understanding of the unique nature of Design and technology and the design process. Visualization principles and free hand drawing and instrument drawing techniques are addressed. Two knowledge strands, namely processing and structures will be covered.

## Design and technology 340 (JOT 340)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module develops an understanding of designing and design theory. It addresses problem solving and the development of solutions to technological problems. Two knowledge strands, namely mechanical and electrical systems and control will be covered.

## Physical sciences education 310 (JPC 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Application of vectors in one and two dimensions in motion and forces. Newton's laws, Momentum, Work and Energy, Waves, Sound and Light Electrostatics, Electric circuits, Magnetism, Electromagnetism, Electrodynamics, Atomic structure, Chemical bonding, Chemical reactions, Stoichiometry, Energy and Chemical change, Reaction rate, Chemical equilibrium, Electrochemistry, Ideal gasses, Properties of materials

## Physics and chemistry education 410 (JPC 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

The following themes: Application of vectors in one and two dimensions in the study of motion and forces. Newton's laws, momentum work and energy. Waves, sound and light. Electrostatics, electric circuits, magnetism, electromagnetism, atomic structure, chemical bonding, chemical reactions, stoichiometry, energy and chemical change, reaction rate, chemical equilibrium, electrochemical reactions. Ideal gasses, properties of materials as it relates to the school curriculum

## Botany 220 (JPK 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Ecology  
Biodiversity. Principles of plant geography, biomes, floristic kingdoms of the world. Southern African flora: composition, relationship with other floras, endemism, Southern African biomes, garden plants, invaders. Ecology: ecosystem, energy flow, production, trophic levels, foodstuff cycles, dynamics, vegetation, human and ecology, pollution, relationships between organisms. Environmental factors: Abiotic component. – Soil, light, water, temperature, fire, wind. Biotic component. Nature conservation. Techniques.

### Professional studies 121 (JPS 121)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

This module guides the student to develop teaching skills, plan learning activities, and design learning and teaching materials that are suitable for the South African educational context.

### Children with special needs 451 (JSN 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

---



## Module content

Understanding and critically reflecting on the nature of barriers to learning and the principles underlying different strategies that can be used to address them.

## Methodology of Sepedi 200 (JSP 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

This module aims to develop students' skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in Sepedi. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using NCS and CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using NCS and CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

## Methodology of Sepedi 300 (JSP 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Following on JSP 200, this module aims for students to further develop skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in Sepedi. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using NCS and CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using NCS and CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

## Methodology of Sepedi 430 (JSP 430)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This African Language methodology module focuses on mother tongue instruction which covers the teaching of Sepedi. The core aim in teaching Home Languages is to develop skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible, on a more academic level in their respective mother-tongue. Although the module will be presented in English, lesson plans and lesson presentations will be done in the relevant African Language. This module builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JPS 120 and JLL 330. The knowledge and skills acquired are progressively applied in the methodologies (JLL 330 and JSP 430). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is placed on achieving the prescribed learning outcomes. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed in practice and to develop and enhance the language ability and language use of all learners. The module focuses on developing learning experiences for the language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing, as well as language structure and grammar. Lessons and learning support material are developed with a strong focus on technology and e-learning. Various teaching styles relevant to the learning experience are dealt with.

### Methodology of Sepedi 451 (JSP 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

### Module content

This module aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills regarding the following components of teaching Sepedi at schools: education policies and teaching methods; grammar; literature; creative writing; assessment; and e-learning. The module comprises the following themes: history of the different phases of education in South Africa and different teaching methods used in each phase; NCS and CAPS processing (scheme of work, schedule and assessment); multiple intelligences; facilitating grammar lessons; facilitating literature lessons; facilitating creative writing lesson and marking of letters and compositions; questioning skills for facilitating assessment (methods, techniques and tools); and using technology in teaching.

### Methodology of Sepedi 454 (JSP 454)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

Lesson design and application of design (continuing and applying second and third year methodology content); phase specific application; application, adaptation and integration of outcomes so that straddling can take place; subject specific principles of assessment and application; innovative teaching; thematic planning; finding, using and adapting resources for teaching; selection and assessment of authentic texts as well as textbooks; facilitating and mediating learning; multi-level teaching (adapting the curriculum to meet the needs of diverse learners); differentiation (learning styles and individual differences, multiple intelligences) and inclusive education; co-operative learning; electronic resource training, e-learning and micro teaching.

## Natural science and technology 220 (JST 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and present Natural Science and Technology in the ECD and Foundation Phase. General guidelines, thinking and specific skills, concepts, content knowledge, problem solving, design process, planning and presentation of appropriate activities.

## Natural science and technology 320 (JST 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and present Natural Science and Technology in the ECD and Foundation Phase. General guidelines, thinking and specific skills, concepts, content knowledge, problem solving, design process, planning and presentation of appropriate activities.

## Methodology of Setswana 200 (JSW 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module aims to develop students' skills which will enable school learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in Setswana. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using NCS and CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using NCS and CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

## Methodology of Setswana 300 (JSW 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Following on JSW 200, this module aims for students to further develop skills which will enable school learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in Setswana. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using NCS and CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using NCS and CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

### Methodology of Setswana 451 (JSW 451)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

## Module content

This module aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills regarding the following components of teaching Setswana at schools: education policies and teaching methods; grammar; literature; creative and composition writing; assessment; and e-learning. The module comprises the following themes: history of the different phases of education in South Africa and different teaching methods used in each phase; The NCS and CAPS processing (scheme of work; schedule and assessment); multiple Intelligences; facilitating grammar lessons; facilitating literature lessons; facilitating creative writing lessons and marking of letters and compositions; questioning skills for facilitating assessment (methods, techniques and tools); and using technology in teaching.

### Methodology of Setswana 454 (JSW 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4



## Module content

Lesson design and application of design (continuing and applying second and third year methodology content); phase specific application; application, adaptation and integration of outcome so that straddling can take place; subject specific principles of assessment and application; innovative teaching; thematic planning; finding, using and adapting resources for teaching; selection and assessment of authentic texts as well as textbooks; facilitating and mediating learning; multi-level teaching (adapting the curriculum to meet the needs of diverse learners); differentiation (learning styles and individual differences, multiple intelligences) and inclusive education; co-operative learning; electronic resource training, e-learning and micro teaching.

## Language across the curriculum 200 (JTK 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 web-based periods per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

## Module content

Effective communication strategies linked to the requirements of the teaching profession.

## Engineering graphics and design 120 (JTT 120)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	MGC 110 40% GS
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Drawing standards, geometrical concepts and constructions, scales, 1st and 3rd angle orthographic projections, descriptive geometry: points and line segments, oblique planes. Isometric and perspective drawings. Plane figures, solid geometry, developments and interpenetrations. Conventions, symbols, structures and techniques appropriate to Mechanical and Civil drawings. Freehand sketches. Design principles. Knowledge and skills will be applied in a compulsory design project..

## Engineering graphics and design 230 (JTT 230)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	MGC 110, JTT 120, WTW 134 or WTW 114 or WTW 158
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and teach Engineering graphics and design in the FET-Phase. The focus is on the role of visualization in the design process and visualization principles and instruments and free hand drawing and instrument drawing techniques contextualised for the Department of Education's curriculum requirements for Mechanical drawing.

## Engineering graphics and design 240 (JTT 240)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	MGC 110, JTT 120, WTW 134 or WTW 114 or WTW 158
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and teach Engineering graphics and design in the FET-Phase. The focus is on intermediate free hand drawing and instrument drawing techniques contextualised for the Department of Education's curriculum requirements for Isometric drawing and Mechanical drawing conventions. Primary and secondary manufacturing processes including fixed bodies. Descriptive Geometry. Evaluation of drawings and error detection. Practical application of techniques.

## Engineering graphics and design 330 (JTT 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JTT 230
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and teach Engineering graphics and design in the FET-Phase. The focus is on free hand drawing and CAD- drawing techniques contextualised for the Department of Education's curriculum requirements for Civil drawing conventions. Perspective drawings. Evaluation of drawings and error detection. Practical application of techniques.

## Engineering graphics and design 340 (JTT 340)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JTT 240

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module equips students to understand and teach Engineering graphics and design in the FET-Phase. The focus is on free hand drawing and CAD- drawing techniques contextualised for the Department of Education's curriculum requirements for advanced Mechanical drawing techniques and application. Primary and secondary manufacturing processes. Evaluation of drawings and error detection. Practical application of techniques.

## Guidance and counselling 210 (JVB 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module gives an overview of guidance and counselling within the school context with the principles of positive psychology as the underlying foundation. The module strives to equip the student teacher with knowledge and skills to screen, identify, assess and support learners with physical and physiological impairment and learners who display challenging behaviour in the classroom. The student teacher will be exposed to how contextual psychosocial care and support as well as career guidance can be implemented in schools.



## Guidance and counselling 220 (JVB 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

This module aims to provide student teachers with knowledge on learners who experience physical and/or physiological barriers, learners who display challenging behaviour in the classroom, together with a focus on risk factors that may cause physical and/or physiological barriers, as well as protective factors which might protect learners against any risks that may harm or impede their development and enhance their well-being. Student teachers will furthermore acquire the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values of how educators can identify, assess, support and accommodate learners who experience physical and/or physiological difficulties, as well as learners who display challenging behaviour in the classroom. The main emphasis of this module is to teach student teachers skills on how to support learners with physical and/or physiological barriers, as well as learners who display challenging behaviour in the classroom and enhance their overall well-being by utilising and mobilising existing assets in the classroom, school and school-community.

## Guidance and counselling 301 (JVB 301)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	40.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

This module aims to support student teachers in developing and practically applying knowledge and skills in terms of guidance and counselling within the school context. JVB 301 builds on positive psychology principles and aims to equip student teachers to be able to guide and counsel learners in the various phases of the education system. The module addresses behavioural and emotional barriers to learning and performance, as well as study method support and career guidance. For each of these areas, the focus will fall on screening and identification procedures in terms of causes and characteristics, classroom support and management, and guidelines in support of parents. The module will furthermore equip student teachers with knowledge on the nature of guidance and counselling (including career guidance), specifically within the learning environment. The ultimate aim is to provide students with an opportunity to practically apply the knowledge they have gained in JVB 210 and JVB 220 in a classroom setting, by guiding and counselling learners in need of specialised support. In addition, student teachers will have the opportunity to apply their knowledge of career theories and career counselling in practice.

## Early childhood development studies 130 (JVK 130)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

Planning, implementation and evaluation of the Early childhood curriculum to promote learning and development in the early years.

## Early childhood development studies 400 (JVK 400)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week S1 only Q1, 4 lectures per week S2 only Q4
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

This module is designed to develop the student teachers' understanding of different theories, approaches and challenges relating to early childhood education for children from birth to six years old. In this module student teachers explore and incorporate the importance of culture and contexts within various early learning centres in South Africa and beyond. The programme therefore aims to create an awareness towards the positive, long-term impact of quality education during the early childhood years. Student teachers will also be equipped to become competent, knowledgeable, reflective and committed teachers, which will enable them to contribute towards the holistic development and learning of young children.

## Mathematical literacy 210 (JWG 210)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	STK 113 or STK 123 passed with a GS (40%) obtained in the other module, or STK 110 or WTW 134
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

Functions and graphs for teachers:

Functions; graphs of functions; transformations of functions; inverse functions; polynomial functions; polynomial and synthetic division; complex numbers; zeros of polynomial functions; rational functions; inequalities; mathematical modelling.

## Mathematical literacy 220 (JWG 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	STK 113 or STK 123 passed with 40% (GS) obtained in the other module or STK 110 or WTW 134
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2



## Module content

Functions, equations, sequences and series for teachers:

Combination of functions; mathematical modelling; exponential functions and their graphs; logarithmic functions and their graphs; properties of logarithms; exponential and logarithmic equations; exponential and logarithmic models; systems of equations and inequalities; sequences and series.

## Mathematical literacy 310 (JWG 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JWG 210
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

Trigonometry and financial mathematics for teachers:

Trigonometric functions; triangle trigonometry; graphs of trigonometric functions; identities; trigonometric equations; law of sine and law of cosines; applications and models; financial mathematics: percentage, interest, loans and amortisation.

## Mathematical literacy 320 (JWG 320)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JWG 220
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Geometry and applications for teachers:

Volume and surface area; polygons and their properties; analytical geometry; transformation geometry; circle geometry; proofs; axiomatic systems; applications and modelling.

## Intermediate mathematics 210 (JWI 210)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



---

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 133 and WTW 143
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Numeration and operations for teachers:

Exploration of numeration systems and bases; developing number concepts; operations with whole numbers; assessment and other methodological strategies.

## Intermediate mathematics 220 (JWI 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 133 and WTW 143
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Fractions and Algebra for teachers:

Investigate strategies for algebraic thinking and reasoning; proportionality; developing fraction concepts; establishing relationships between fractions, decimals and percentages; and functions.

## Intermediate mathematics 310 (JWI 310)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JWI 210 and JWI 220
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



### Module content

Geometry for teachers:

Space and shapes and size and measurement. Geometric thinking and reasoning. Euclidean geometry: a synthetic and analytical approach.

### Intermediate mathematics 320 (JWI 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JWI 210 and JWI 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Statistics for teachers:

Counting and probability: counting principles, permutations and combinations, probability and expected value. Descriptive statistics: organising and visualising data, measures of central tendency and dispersion, normal distribution.

### Intermediate mathematics 410 (JWI 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** May only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Mathematical development: the learning of relationships among numbers and of the four operations; and to develop quick and accurate recall with the basic facts. Whole number place value concepts are developed to provide a firm foundation for flexible methods of computation.

### Natural science 115 (JWT 115)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)



**Prerequisites** 4(50-59%) in both Physical Science and Mathematics in Grade 12

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Atoms; nuclei; elements; compounds; chemical bonds; intermolecular forces, chemical reactions; oxidation and reduction; acids and bases; organic chemistry.

## Natural science 125 (JWT 125)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** 4(50-59%) in both Physical Science and Mathematics in Grade 12

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Motion; Newton's laws; momentum; energy; gravity; heat; gases, liquids, electricity, magnetism; waves, sound and light.

## Natural science 230 (JWT 230)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** JWT 115, JWT 125

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Plate tectonics, rocks, minerals, the earth's surface and oceans, the atmosphere, weather, climate, motions of the earth, the solar system, stars, galaxies and the universe.



### Natural science 315 (JWT 315)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Both JWT 115 and 125 passed
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Cytology; genetics; ecology; evolution.

### Natural science 325 (JWT 325)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Both JWT 115 and 125 passed
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Biological diversity; human biology.

### Natural science 330 (JWT 330)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

#### Module content

Describing motion; Newton's laws of motion; momentum and energy; gravity; heat; electricity and magnetism; waves, sound and light; atoms; nuclear physics; elements and compounds; chemical bonds; chemical reactions; oxidation and reduction; acids and bases; organic chemistry.



## Natural science 340 (JWT 340)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Cells; genetics; evolution; biological diversity; human biology; ecosystems and environment.

## Methodology of isiZulu 200 (JZL 200)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

This module aims to develop students' skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in isiZulu. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

## Methodology of isiZulu 300 (JZL 300)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year



## Module content

Following on JZL 200, this module aims to further develop students' skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible on a more academic level in isiZulu. Students learn to compare and contrast approaches to learning and teaching; identify and differentiate concepts used in OBE, NCS and CAPS; implement OBE by planning and preparing lessons using CAPS learning and teaching methodologies and techniques in an integrative manner; and assessing using CAPS assessment methods, tools and techniques.

### Methodology of isiZulu 430 (JZL 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May only be taken in the final year of study
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

## Module content

This African Language methodology module focuses on mother tongue instruction which covers the teaching of isiZulu. The core aim in teaching Home Languages is to develop skills which will enable learners to communicate as effectively as possible, on a more academic level in their respective mother-tongue. Although the module will be presented in English, lesson plans and lesson presentations will be done in the relevant African Language. This module builds on previously acquired knowledge and skills obtained in JPS 120 and JLL 330. The knowledge and skills acquired are progressively applied in the methodologies (JLL 330 and JZL 430). The module offers a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the National Curriculum Statement Documents. Emphasis is placed on achieving the prescribed learning outcomes. In this module students are equipped with the necessary knowledge, skills, values and attitudes needed in practice and to develop and enhance the language ability and language use of all learners. The module focuses on developing learning experiences for the language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing, as well as language structure and grammar. Lessons and learning support material are developed with a strong focus on technology and e-learning. Various teaching styles relevant to the learning experience are dealt with.

### Methodology of isiZulu 451 (JZL 451)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	3.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1



## Module content

The module comprises the following themes: The NCS and CAPS processing (scheme of work, schedule and assessment ); multiple Intelligences; facilitating grammar lessons; facilitating literature lessons; facilitating creative writing lessons and the marking of letters and compositions; questioning skills for facilitating assessment (methods, techniques and tools); and using technology in teaching.

## Methodology of isiZulu 454 (JZL 454)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

## Module content

Lesson design and application of design (continuing and applying second and third year methodology content); phase specific application; application, adaptation and integration of outcomes so that straddling can take place; subject specific principles of assessment and application; innovative teaching; thematic planning; finding, using and adapting resources for teaching; selection and assessment of authentic texts as well as textbooks; facilitating and mediating learning; multi-level teaching (adapting the curriculum to meet the needs of diverse learners); differentiation (learning styles and individual differences, multiple intelligences) and inclusive education; co-operative learning; electronic resource training, e-learning and micro teaching.

## Child development 710 (KDW 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Analysis of the contents of child development theories. Development theories: psychoanalytical (Freud and Erikson); Behaviouristic and social learning theory. Cognitive and language development (Piaget and Vygotsky); Humanistic theory; Ecological theory; Value orientated theories and moral development (Kohlberg). Community Service Learning.

## Child mental health 710 (KGG 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Child psychopathology: perspectives on child psychopathology. Social problems that affect children such as physical and sexual abuse, substance abuse, special needs of children that live with HIV/Aids, violence in schools, crisis intervention, development and mobilisation of peer support groups and community-based support.

### Socio-emotional health and wellbeing 730 (KGG 730)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEdHons Educational Psychology</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites
<b>Contact time</b>	1 lecture per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

The Socio-emotional health and wellbeing module is aimed at educating students in the proactive promotion of wellbeing through socio-emotional learning and socio-emotional competence. It lays the theoretical foundation for informing stakeholders how students, teachers, parents and significant caregivers can help, guide and support (young) people in order to understand how they act in the family system and society context. The module explores systemic support strategies in contexts of high need. The module furthermore aims to assist students in developing the socio-emotional skills of people (especially younger people).

### Curriculum development 410 (KRO 410)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCHE</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1



### Module content

Exploring models and principles of curriculum development. Adapt principles to comply with the process of outcomes-based curriculum development. Developing a study guide/manual as outcome of outcomes-based curriculum development. Learning through, for and about problem-based learning.

## Leadership and management 420 (LAM 420)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [PGCHE](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The role and profile of the teacher, training and development practitioner. Leadership, administration and management. Conflict management. Team management. Networking.

## Leadership and management of learning in education 880 (LBL 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module introduces students to the principal as leader of curriculum and instruction in the school context, with the primary goal of enhancing learning. Prospective principals will acquire competence in the deployment of effective leadership strategies (including coaching and teacher appraisal) to enhance the quality of teaching and learning in their schools.

## Learning differences 710 (LDS 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Learning differences, definitions and nature of learning difficulties/barriers to learning. Disabilities and theories of learning disabilities and cognitive functioning. Inclusive education, assessment of spoken and written language. Assessment of mathematics, nonverbal learning disabilities.

### Learning diversity 730 (LDS 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Educational Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Curriculum Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The Learning diversity module aims to introduce the theory of effective learning and barriers to learning. It will discuss enablers of effective learning, how barriers to learning can be addressed, the implications of inclusion when accommodating learners with barriers to learning, and how learning can be facilitated in multilingual contexts. It reviews the assessment of difficulties in reading, spoken and written language, mathematics, perceptual development as well as non-verbal learning challenges.

### Mediating learning 400 (LMD 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [PGCHE](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The function of mediator of learning and facilitator of learning as central role of the higher education practitioner. Applied and integrated roles of practitioner. Facilitating learning aimed at the diverse needs of learners, including learners with special needs. Creating learning opportunities that is conducive to learning. Learning style flexibility and multiple intelligences. Effective education communication. Implementing strategies and utilizing sources applicable to the South African context. Guiding of students. Academic development across the curriculum. Adult learning theory. Application in authentic practice.



## Learning theories and assessment in teaching 401 (LNT 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements

**Contact time** 10 tutorial per year, 54 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

LNT 401 incorporates general pedagogical knowledge which includes knowledge of learners, learning, curriculum and general instructional and assessment strategies. This study focuses on different theories of learning. Students will be challenged to explore most recent research on learning style preferences and motivation, whole-brain learning and multiple intelligences and possible causes of poor and underachievement to enable them to cater for the diversity of learners. Theory and practice of teaching assessment. Recording and reporting of assessment. Self-assessment, peer assessment and formal assessment. Accommodations and alternative assessment of learners with a disability. Concepts, elements and skills of critical and creative thinking will be dealt with to create challenging and supportive learning environments.

## Career development 710 (LOT 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Career psychology and an introduction to career development theories. Career counselling. Life skills and career development. Career education. Career development for South Africa (Indigenous Knowledge Systems).

## Life design 730 (LOT 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Educational Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** no prerequisites

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The Life design module aims to provide an overview of career theories with emphasis on the life design paradigm in a South African career counselling context. This module will equip students with the knowledge and skills required to provide meaningful and relevant career guidance services by applying the principles of major career theories alongside the principles of life design. Students will be introduced to using career information and education to foster career development. Students will learn how to facilitate the process of life design with learners in order to enable them to construct a career in equilibrium with other life demands.

## Learning support 710 (LSG 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Learning Support](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The neurological interpretation and processing of the reading process in the brain; the impact of perception (motor, visual and auditory) on the integrated learning process; learning support strategies (sound and word recognition); reading habits, extension of eye span and reading speed; reading motivation. A practical learning support model which focuses on assessment as well as devising a supporting programme to cater for individual needs.

## Learning support 733 (LSG 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

The neurological interpretation and processing of the reading process in the brain; the impact of perception (motor, visual and auditory) on the integrated learning process; learning support strategies (sound and word recognition); reading habits, extension of eye span and reading speed; reading motivation. A practical learning support model which focuses on assessment as well as devising a supporting programme to cater for individual needs.

### Part 2: Research report 780 (LSG 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Learning Support](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Early Childhood Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Application of quantitative and/or qualitative research methods. Writing a research report and presenting a research paper in a team.

### Life science education 730 (LSN 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

The nature and structure of life science: implications for life sciences teaching; learning excellence in life sciences; development and administration of a school's life sciences department; planning of learning activities in life sciences; experimentation and research methodology; practical work, demonstrations and microscope work; management and use of organisms in the laboratory; the life sciences club; excursions and fieldwork; safety in the laboratory.

### Life science education 733 (LSN 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

The nature and structure of life science: implications for life sciences teaching; learning excellence in life sciences; development and administration of a school's life sciences department; planning of learning activities in life sciences; experimentation and research methodology; practical work, demonstrations and microscope work; management and use of organisms in the laboratory; the life sciences club; excursions and fieldwork; safety in the laboratory.

### Learning support theory 410 (LSR 410)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

This module gives an overview of positive psychology as the underlying foundation for the ACE (SNE) programme. This module serves as the introduction to and foundation of the ACE (SNE) programme and further aims to introduce the key principles of the programme. These principles involve the understanding and application of the following theories and policies: the Positive Psychological Approach, the Bio-ecological Approach, the Developmental Theories, the Asset-based Approach and the Inclusive Education Policy. The module aims to enable the student to relate theory to practice and to interact with theories and apply them by the end of the ACE (SNE) programme.

### Learning support 421 (LSR 421)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

This module will assist students in having an understanding of how to support all learners. The students will consider developmental processes and needs of all learners in an inclusive classroom. Practical ideas for promoting physical, cognitive, personal and social development during the early years, middle childhood and adolescence will be learned. Furthermore, students will be introduced to activities that will empower them to support and help children read, write, do maths, manage and understand classroom behaviours. Students will also deal with different strategies and ways to manage, identify and assess children with learning problems. Students will learn strategies to help them prepare children for school, including looking at children's physical development and learning, perceptions, and learning and language development.

## Learner support 422 (LSR 422)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

This module will enhance the ability of students to assess, support and accommodate learners experiencing physical and physiological difficulties. Students will acquire the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values of how to informally assess, support and accommodate learners who experience physical and physiological difficulties. Students will learn how to support learners with physical and physiological difficulties by utilising and mobilising assets in the classroom and the school. This module will expose students to strategies of addressing specific barriers to learning and development, the educational needs related to physical and physiological difficulties and other health impairments, including the educational needs of deaf learners and the educational needs related to visual disabilities, intellectual and cognitive differences, and challenging behaviour.

## School-based partnerships 430 (LSR 430)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

This module will help students understand conceptual issues relating to the Asset-based approach to learning and support, and the inclusion policies in a practical manner. The module will create practical learning opportunities for students, namely how the importance of wellness in communities can be used optimally to promote wellness of the individual learner, applying the Bio-ecological model. Through practical work, students will reflect on how to use the relevant theories and educational policies to build caring communities through a written reflection and portfolio.

### School-based support 431 (LSR 431)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

This module will empower students with the necessary competence to support and accommodate learners who experience learning barriers, by utilising and mobilising assets at the classroom and school level. The module will recognise and build on the students' experiences and practices that originate from their various exposures to diverse learning environments in their schools and communities. The module will also equip students with the knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to assess and support learners who experience learning difficulties by using assets identified in their classrooms and in the school environment.

### Dissertation: Learning support 890 (LVB 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MEd Learning Support Guidance and Counselling](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Learner support, guidance and counselling 900 (LVB 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology



**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Learner support, guidance and counselling 990 (LVB 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Learning Support, Guidance and Counselling](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Management and leadership in education 721 (LVO 721)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Introduction to education management – process and models. Management as function to ensure task execution in schools. Managing the school management areas. Leadership in education. Creating a productive internal school environment.

### Management and leadership in education 731 (LVO 731)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Introduction to education management - process and models. Management as function to ensure effective task execution in schools. Managing the institutional management areas. Leadership in education. Creating a productive internal educational environment.



### Human resource management in education 731 (MBR 731)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Legal frame of reference. Human resource management process. Labour law in education. Professionalism (ethics).

### Human resource management in education 734 (MBR 734)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

Legal frame of reference. HRM process. Labour law in education. Professionalism (ethics).

### Mathematics and mathematical literacy education 730 (MCE 730)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training</a> <a href="#">BEdHons Mathematics Education</a> <a href="#">BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

Perspectives in the teaching and learning of mathematics. This module will focus on contemporary issues in mathematics education such as: Types of mathematical knowledge in teacher education; learning theories in mathematics education; use of technology in the teaching of mathematics; classroom research; gender; language; culture (Ethno mathematics). Mathematics in context: prospects and challenges. This module also focuses on the role of mathematics in different contexts (including vocational and real life contexts): Nature of mathematics – mathematics as a human activity; rationale for learning mathematics; the theory of realistic mathematics education; content-driven and context-driven approach in mathematics; mathematical literacy; knowledge ‘transfer’: some challenges – school mathematics vs real world.

## Mathematics education 733 (MCE 733)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Perspectives in the teaching and learning of mathematics. This module will focus on contemporary issues in mathematics education such as: Types of mathematical knowledge in teacher education; learning theories in mathematics education; use of technology in the teaching of mathematics; classroom research; gender; language; culture (Ethno mathematics). Mathematics in context: prospects and challenges. This module also focuses on the role of mathematics in different contexts (including real life contexts): Nature of mathematics – mathematics as a human activity; rationale for learning mathematics; the theory of realistic mathematics education; content-driven and context-driven approach in mathematics; mathematical literacy; knowledge ‘transfer’: some challenges – school mathematics vs real world.

## Mentorship 420 (MEP 420)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	PGCHE
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

## Module content

Principles of mentorship. Strategies for mentorship. Mentorship practice. Leadership. Interpersonal aspects.

## Graphical communication 110 (MGC 110)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 16.00

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BEng Chemical Engineering  
BEng Chemical Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Civil Engineering  
BEng Civil Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Electrical Engineering  
BEng Electrical Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Electronic Engineering  
BEng Electronic Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Industrial Engineering  
BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Mechanical Engineering  
BEng Mechanical Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Metallurgical Engineering  
BEng Metallurgical Engineering ENGAGE  
BEng Mining Engineering  
BEng Mining Engineering ENGAGE

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 tutorials per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mechanical and Aeronautical En

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Freehand sketching covering the following: perspective, isometric and orthographic drawings. Drawing conventions, graphical techniques and assembly drawings. Evaluation of drawings and error detection. True lengths of lines, projections and intersections. Practical applications of these techniques. Introduction to computer-aided drawings, including dimensioning, crosshatching and detailing. Introduction to basic manufacturing processes including primary (casting, forging and extrusion) and secondary (drilling, turning, milling, grinding, broaching and sawing) manufacturing procedures.

**Molecular and cell biology 111 (MLB 111)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes**

- BChD
- BDietetics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc
- MBChB

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Refer to Regulation 1.2: A candidate who has passed Mathematics with at least 50% in the Grade 12 examination
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Genetics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

**Module content**

Introductory study of the ultra structure, function and composition of representative cells and cell components. General principles of cell metabolism, molecular genetics, cell growth, cell division and differentiation.

**Introduction to isiNdebele Grammar - Capita selecta 110 (NDE 110)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 12.00

BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Publishing  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

No prerequisites.

**Contact time**

2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in IsiNdebele

**Academic organisation**

African Languages

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

**Module content**

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

**isiNdebele 210 (NDE 210)**

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

20.00

BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Publishing  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

AFT 121 and NDE 110



**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in IsiNdebele

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiNdebele speech sounds/phonetics.

## isiNdebele 310 (NDE 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** NDE 210, AFT 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in IsiNdebele

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiNdebele.

## Foundations of educational research 715 (NMQ 715)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

The nature of educational enquiry: contexts of research, science, research ethics, truth, rationality, subjectivity and objectivity; Quantitative and qualitative modes of enquiry, research designs and data collection techniques; Research processes and planning for research; Research management; Writing a research report.

## Introduction to quantitative research 725 (NMQ 725)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Statistical techniques in the educational research process; Basic concepts and principles; Survey methodology and questionnaire design; Classification and graphical representation of data; Descriptive measures; Statistical inference; Data-processing procedures; Parametric versus non-parametric tests; Some test statistics(e.g. F-Test and T-test).

## Foundations of educational research 731 (NMQ 731)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

The nature of educational enquiry: contexts of research, science, research ethics, truth, rationality, subjectivity and objectivity. Quantitative and qualitative modes of enquiry, research designs and data collection techniques. Research processes and planning for research. Research management. Writing a research report.

## Introduction to quantitative research 732 (NMQ 732)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Statistical techniques in the educational research process. Basic concepts and principles. Survey methodology and questionnaire design. Classification and graphical representation of data. Descriptive measures. Statistical inference. Data-processing procedures. Parametric versus non-parametric tests. Some test statistics.

## Introduction to qualitative research 733 (NMQ 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Educational research methodology 734 (NMQ 734)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The nature of educational enquiry: contexts of research, research ethics, truth, rationality, subjectivity and objectivity; Quantitative and qualitative modes of enquiry, research designs and data collection techniques. Various approaches to qualitative research including case study research, historical research, ethnographic research, and action research. Basic concepts and principles of quantitative research. Statistical techniques in the educational research process. Survey methodology and questionnaire design. Classification and graphical representation of data. Descriptive measures. Statistical inference. Data-processing procedures. Parametric versus non-parametric tests. Some test statistics (e.g. F-Test and T-test). Formulating a research methodology for a limited project.

## Research proposal 735 (NMQ 735)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Guided literature research, formulation of a conceptual framework and development of a research proposal for a supervised research project of limited scope.

**Introduction to qualitative research 740 (NMQ 740)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

This module provides students with the foundations of research literacy in qualitative inquiry; Using real-life exemplars from educational contexts, students learn the theory and methods associated with various approaches to qualitative research including case study research, historical research, ethnographic research, and action research; Students will gain applied competence in at least two qualitative methods such as structured observations, semi structured interviews, content analysis, and questionnaire design; Students are provided with the basic concepts and strategies for pursuing advanced educational research training at higher levels of study.

**Educational research methodology 745 (NMQ 745)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)  
[BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)  
[BEdHons Educational Psychology](#)  
[BEdHons Learning Support](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Mathematics Education](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

The nature of educational enquiry: contexts of research, research ethics, truth, rationality, subjectivity and objectivity; Quantitative and qualitative modes of enquiry, research designs and data collection techniques. Various approaches to qualitative research including case study research, historical research, ethnographic research, and action research. Basic concepts and principles of quantitative research. Statistical techniques in the educational research process. Survey methodology and questionnaire design. Classification and graphical representation of data. Descriptive measures. Statistical inference. Data-processing procedures. Parametric versus non-parametric tests. Some test statistics (e.g. F-Test and T-test). Formulating a research methodology for a limited project.

## Part 1: Research proposal 755 (NMQ 755)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

[BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Computer-integrated Education](#)  
[BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)  
[BEdHons Educational Psychology](#)  
[BEdHons Learning Support](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Mathematics Education](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Guided literature research, formulation of a conceptual framework and development of a research proposal for a supervised research project of limited scope.

## Research proposal 800 (NMQ 800)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[MEd Educational Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MEd Educational Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Year



### Module content

Development of a research proposal. Research methodology. Overview and principles of quantitative and qualitative research methodology. Data collection methods, data analysis methods, paradigm analysis and theoretical frameworks for educational studies. Global theoretical perspectives in education.

### Research proposal 800 (NMQ 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** MEd  
MEd Adult and Community Education and Training  
MEd Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training  
MEd Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development  
MEd Education Management, Law and Policy  
MEd Learning Support Guidance and Counselling

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Development of a research proposal. Research methodology. Overview and principles of quantitative and qualitative research methodology. Data collection methods, data analysis methods, paradigm analysis and theoretical frameworks for educational studies. Global theoretical perspectives in education.

### Part 2: Research report 780 (NOS 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BEdHons Educational Psychology

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Application of quantitative and/or qualitative research methods. Writing a research report and presenting a research paper in a team. Classes will be directed towards using real-life examples from educational contexts, through which students learn the theory and methods associated with various approaches to research. It will include a sound foundation in the understanding of meta-theories and the application of the philosophical underpinnings within educational research.

### Research supervision 420 (NSV 420)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	10.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCHE</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

Supervision of postgraduate students including themes Research Design, Supervisory Process, Research Policy, Managing Research.

### Dissertation: Science, mathematics and technology education 890 (NWT 890)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	180.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

A dissertation conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of science, mathematics and technology education.

### Science, mathematics and technology education 900 (NWT 900)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	0.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Thesis: Science, mathematics and technology education 990 (NWT 990)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	360.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed



**Period of presentation** Year

### Education Law and Policy 730 (OBG 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Historical

### Business management 114 (OBS 114)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

#### Programmes

BAdmin Public Management  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Entrepreneurship  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Recreation and Sports Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Technology  
BSW  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
<b>Prerequisites</b>	May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Business Management
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to business management as a science; the environment in which the enterprise operates; the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise; management and entrepreneurship. Responsible leadership and the role of a business in society. The choice of a form of enterprise; the choice of products and/or services; profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units; the choice of location; the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks: strategic management; contemporary developments and management issues; financial management; marketing and public relations. Introduction to and overview of the value chain model; management of the input; management of the purchasing function; management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management; human resources management and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

### Business management 124 (OBS 124)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



**Programmes**

- BAdmin Public Management
- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Economics
- BCom Entrepreneurship
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Recreation and Sports Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BSW
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

Admission to the examination in OBS 114

**Contact time**

3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation**

Business Management

**Period of presentation**

Semester 2

**Module content**

The nature and development of entrepreneurship; the individual entrepreneur and characteristics of South African entrepreneurs. Creativity and innovation, opportunity finding and exploitation. The business plan and resource requirements are explored. Getting started (business start up). Exploring different routes to entrepreneurship: entering a family business, buying a franchise, home-based business and the business buyout. This semester also covers how entrepreneurs can network and find support in their environments. Case studies of successful entrepreneurs - also South African entrepreneurs - are studied.

**Business management 210 (OBS 210)**

**Qualification**

Undergraduate

**Module credits**

16.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<p>BAdmin Public Management BCom BCom Agribusiness Management BCom Business Management BCom Entrepreneurship BCom Human Resource Management BCom Informatics Information Systems BCom Law BCom Marketing Management BCom Recreation and Sports Management BCom Supply Chain Management BConSci Clothing Retail Management BConSci Food Retail Management BConSci Hospitality Management BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</p>
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences</p>
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
----------------------	---

<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Business Management
------------------------------	---------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

**Module content**

Logistics management

The role of logistics in an enterprise; definition and scope of customer service; electronic and other logistics information systems; inventory management; materials management with special reference to Japanese systems; management of the supply chain. Methods of transport and transport costs; types and costs of warehousing; electronic aids in materials handling; cost and price determination of purchases; organising for logistics management; methods for improving logistics performance.

**Business management 220 (OBS 220)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
-----------------------	-------



**Programmes**

- BAdmin Public Management
- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Entrepreneurship
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Recreation and Sports Management
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Project management: Introduction

Project management concepts; needs identification; the project, the project manager and the project team; types of project organisations; project communication and documentation.

Planning and control: planning, scheduling and schedule control of projects; resource considerations and allocations; cost planning and performance evaluation.

**Business management 310 (OBS 310)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**

- BAdmin Public Management
- BCom
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Entrepreneurship
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Law
- BCom Recreation and Sports Management
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Business Management
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Human resource management and development

The environment in which human resource management takes place; job analysis; strategic human resource planning; equal employment opportunities; planning and management of training; development and careers; functioning in a global environment.

Negotiation and collective bargaining

The nature of negotiation; preparation for negotiation; negotiating for purposes of climate creation; persuasive communication; handling conflict and aggression; specialised negotiation and collective bargaining in the South African context.

## Business management 320 (OBS 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BAdmin Public Management](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Entrepreneurship](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Recreation and Sports Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Business Management
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2



## Module content

Strategic management analysis and formulation

Basic concepts; formulation of mission; policy and objectives; external evaluation of the business environment; internal evaluation of the enterprise; including intellectual assets; the formulation and development of a strategic plan.

Strategic management implementation

The role of management in strategy implementation; budgets as instrument in the implementation process; leading processes of change within enterprises; supporting policies, procedures and information systems for implementation in the various functional areas; evaluation and control of implementation.

## Assessment for learning and development 874 (ODD 874)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Fundamental approach(es) concerning barriers to learning, with reference to the South African context; theoretical framework(s) for diagnostic assessment in respect of academic achievement difficulties within the South African context; practice in the independent integration and synthesis of relevant subject-specific literature in preparation for own research: neuropsychological functioning, language (L1 and L2), reading, writing, spelling, numeracy and mathematical skills, study skills, educational and environmental disadvantage; professional skills and values of accountable diagnostic assessment practice and reporting of findings in respect of learners' academic achievement difficulties within the South African context.

## Orthodidactical assistance 874 (ODH 874)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Learning support in South Africa: contextualisation; the learner and learning support; inclusive education; learning support: micro-level; group work.



### Mini-dissertation 895 (ODK 895)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	120.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Orthodidactics. An essay is conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of Orthodidactics.

### Orthodidactics (Psychiatry) 901 (ODK 901)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	0.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Thesis: Orthodidactics (Psychiatry) 992 (ODK 992)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	360.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PhD Educational Psychology</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Orthopedagogics 804 (OPG 804)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The educational psychologist as consultant and facilitator within a multi-cultural framework; underlying theory and approach to educational psychological assessment and intervention; forensic dimension; the foundation of child psychotherapy; the educational psychologist as a person; different assessment and therapeutic approaches and the well-founded use thereof regarding children with emotional and behavioural problems; repertoire of assessment and therapeutic techniques when working with children; principles for planning and implementation of assessment and intervention with children and andragogical intervention with parents.

## Mini-dissertation 895 (OPG 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Orthopedagogics A dissertation of limited scope is conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of Emotional and Behavioural Problems.

## Orthopedagogics (Psychiatry) 901 (OPG 901)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

## Thesis: Orthopedagogics (Psychiatry) 991 (OPG 991)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Educational Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year



## Educational psychological practice 700 (OPR 700)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

Ecosystemic, asset-based approach to educational psychology practice. Psychometric assessment. Basic interviewing, listening and communication skills. Child-interviewing skills. Report writing. The utilisation of assets and resources in children, family systems and communities. Interdisciplinary collaboration and referral expertise. Ethical issues and the rights of the client/legislation.

## Educational psychological practice 800 (OPR 800)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

Practical module: assessment and support of children with emotional, behavioural, learning and career-related needs; analysis of families; community work; group work; implementation and interpretation of psychological media; diagnosis; referrals; report writing; feedback sessions with parents; multi-disciplinary liaison; parent education/guidance; interviewing skills within the educational psychological helping model; listening and communication skills; ethical issues and the rights of the client. The practice of the educational psychologist.

## Education 112 (OPV 112)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Extended programme</a> <a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Humanities



<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	3 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

In this module students are guided to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes with regard to the political, professional, historical and cultural complexities of teaching. Selected themes in the history of South African education will be explored to enable students to think critically about their role as engaged professional educators today.

## Education 122 (OPV 122)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BA Extended programme](#)  
[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module focuses on child development and learning. In addition to the underlying principles of developmental psychology and theories of development, child development is discussed in terms of physical growth and motor development; development of perception, cognition and language; emotional development; social development and moral development. Developmental psychopathology is also introduced. In terms of child learning, the principles of learning, theories of learning and barriers to learning are discussed. In addition, school learning is explained in terms of learning, reading and study skills.

## Education 212 (OPV 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Curriculum in the classroom:

This module addresses four components that are directly related to classroom teaching and learning. The first unit deals with the foundations of the curriculum covering the work done by Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Montessori, Gandhi, Steiner, Dewey, Piaget, Vygotsky, Illich, Freire and Lakoff. Unit two discusses curriculum design and development and also focuses on the organisation of knowledge through educational taxonomies. The last two units cover teaching strategies as well as issues related to classroom testing and classroom assessment practices.

## Education 222 (OPV 222)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Supportive learning environments:

Theoretical approaches to learning environments (bio-ecological and asset-based approaches, indigenous knowledge systems, solution-oriented intervention; appreciative inquiry); school-based support in terms of Inclusive Education, whole-school approach, the supportive role of the teacher and the well-being of the child; community-based support in the form of community engagement and community education.

## Education 312 (OPV 312)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[BA Humanities](#)  
[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with 40% (GS) in the other module

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

To gain insight into the global context of the classroom, learners and ideas taught, as well as into the local world and country in which the classroom, learners and school are situated. Diversity and social justice and their importance in the local and global context, as well as their importance for teaching and learning are explored. Through individual and group learning tasks, students come to understand the overlapping themes of globalisation; understanding the nation state and its place in the regional and global world; and the role of technology and the media in globalisation and education. Significant social, political, historical and economic factors influencing the classroom are also investigated. Students collect, organise and critically evaluate information; appreciate the value of diversity in various social contexts; apply problem solving skills to learning tasks; and communicate ideas effectively in group tasks.

## Education 322 (OPV 322)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[BA Humanities](#)  
[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	OPV 112 or OPV 122 passed with a 40% (GS) in the other module
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

#### Module content

The module deals with the understanding and application of the Bill of Rights in creating a safe and disciplined classrooms. The second theme deals with managing a classroom through relationship building, participative decision-making, effective planning and monitoring, motivation and communication.

### Educational psychological psychometrics 700 (OSP 700)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Ecosystemic, asset-based approach to psychometric assessment. Psychometric assessment of cognitive, emotional and social functioning. Theoretical and contextual knowledge of psychometrics and principles of psychometric testing. Applied experience in psychometric assessment. Responsible use of classification and labelling. Assessment paradigms in culturally diverse settings. Ethical issues of psychological assessment in the context of learning and development.

### Family-oriented intervention 804 (OUB 804)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	15.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Diversity in families; family cycle development; parameters of family functioning; family resilience models for the analysis of family functioning; family therapy models; analysis of families with special concerns, with family-oriented intervention with regard to all these aspects as the central theme.



### Mini-dissertation 895 (OUB 895)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	120.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Educational Psychology (Coursework)</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Educational Psychology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

Dissertation of limited scope conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of family-orientated intervention.

### Dissertation: Education management 890 (OWB 890)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	180.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">MEd Education Management, Law and Policy</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Dissertation: Education management and policy studies 891 (OWB 891)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	180.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

#### Module content

A dissertation conducted under supervision of a supervisor in the area of education management and policy studies.

### Education management 900 (OWB 900)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	0.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Education policy studies 905 (OWB 905)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Education management 990 (OWB 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Education Management, Law and Policy](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Education policy studies 995 (OWB 995)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Education Policy Studies](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Community education 720 (OWG 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Goals and principles of community education; asset-based approach; major components in community education; conceptual and theoretical framework; community-empowered schools; schools as community centres; school-family-community partnerships; community, adult and youth services; community education programme development and evaluation models; logic model; building community collaborations; service-learning project.

## Education law 731 (OWR 731)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Foundations of law and education law. Human rights in education. Labour law in education (a legal perspective). School governance. School safety. Learner discipline.

## Education law 732 (OWR 732)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Foundations of law and education. Human rights in education (a legal perspective). Labour law in education. School governance. School safety. Learner discipline.

## Education law 880 (OWR 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

In this module students will become competent in education law matters that impact daily on the life of the school principal. The module will make extensive use of case studies of critical incidents in the school context, including human rights, equity and discrimination. In addition, students gain and learn to apply knowledge of education labour relations, the SACE code of conduct, and international comparative case studies regarding education and the law.

### Mini-dissertation 895 (OWR 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00

**Programmes** [MEd Educational Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Dissertation of limited scope conducted under supervision of a supervisor on any identified and selected problem in the area of education management, law and policy.

### Education technology 410 (OWT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [PGCHE](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Media as sources of learning. Developing and utilising media by learner. Media and whole brain learning, maximising multiple-intelligences, maximising potential. Lower and higher level technology. Integrating media. Multimedia learning packages.

### Education technology 730 (OWT 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Media as sources of learning. Developing and utilising media by learner. Media and whole brain learning, maximising multiple-intelligences, maximising potential. Lower and higher level technology. Integrating media. Multimedia learning packages.

## Professional ethics and law in teaching 410 (PEL 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 18 lectures per year, 3 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

PEL 410 deals with professional ethics and aims to develop a positive work ethic within beginner teachers. This module explores and reflects on human rights, environmental and democratic issues impacting on own practices. Critical analysis of education systems (education policy) and its impact on the micro level (in the classroom) in education. Knowledge of the elements of effective school management, systems of discipline and defining activities that promote an awareness of citizenship, human rights and the principles and values of the Constitution. Interpret educational legislation dealing with HIV/Aids, drugs and violence. Identifying and internalising ethical professional educator behaviour (professional ethics in teaching).

## Professional development 400 (PFO 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCHE](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Professional development of higher education practitioners. Self-assessment. Developing the full potential of the practitioner. The role of action research. Developing a professional portfolio.



## Professional development 710 (PFO 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Professional development as educator to optimise independence, interdependence, and self-renewal. Implementing principles of personal vision, personal leadership, personal management, interpersonal leadership, creative cooperation, and balanced self-renewal through action research.

## Professional development 733 (PFO 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development \(Distance Education\)](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Professional development as educator to optimise independence, interdependence, and self-renewal. Implementing principles of personal vision, personal leadership, personal management, interpersonal leadership, creative cooperation, and balanced self-renewal through action research.

## Physical sciences education 730 (PHN 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Instructional strategies; reform in physics and chemistry education; alternative concepts. Curriculum leadership in Physical Sciences Education in multiple contexts.



## Physical sciences education 733 (PHN 733)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Instructional strategies; reform in physics and chemistry education; alternative concepts.

## First course in physics 114 (PHY 114)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00

### Programmes

[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	Refer to Regulation 1.2: A candidate must have passed Mathematics and Physical Science with at least 60% in the Grade 12 examination
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

SI-units. Significant figures. Waves: intensity, superposition, interference, standing waves, resonance, beats, Doppler. Geometrical optics: Reflection, refraction, mirrors, thin lenses, instruments. Physical optics: Young-interference, coherence, diffraction, polarisation. Hydrostatics and dynamics: density, pressure, Archimedes' principle, continuity, Bernoulli. Heat: temperature, specific heat, expansion, heat transfer. Vectors. Kinematics of a point: Relative, projectile, and circular motion. Dynamics: Newton's laws, friction. Work: point masses, gasses (ideal gas law), gravitation, spring, power. Kinetic energy: Conservative forces, gravitation, spring. Conservation of energy. Conservation of momentum. Impulse and collisions. System of particles: Centre of mass, Newton's laws. Rotation: torque, conservation of angular momentum, equilibrium, centre of gravity.

## First course in physics 124 (PHY 124)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geology  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 GS and PHY 114 GS

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Physics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Simple harmonic motion and pendulums. Coulomb's law. Electric field: dipoles, Gauss' law. Electric potential. Capacitance. Electric currents: resistance, resistivity, Ohm's law, energy, power, emf, RC-circuits. Magnetic Field: Hall-effect, Bio-Savart. Faraday's and Lenz's laws. Oscillations: LR-circuits. Alternating current: RLC-circuits, power, transformers. Introductory concepts to modern physics. Nuclear physics: Radioactivity.

### Physics for biology students 131 (PHY 131)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BChD
	BDietetics
	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
	BPhysio
	BSc Biochemistry
	BSc Biological Sciences
	BSc Biotechnology
	BSc Ecology
	BSc Entomology
	BSc Food Science
	BSc Genetics
	BSc Human Genetics
	BSc Human Physiology
	BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
	BSc Medical Sciences
	BSc Microbiology
	BSc Nutrition
	BSc Plant Science
	BSc Zoology
	BScAgric Animal Science
BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science	
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences	
BScAgric Plant Pathology	
BSportSci	
BVSc	
MBChB	

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Veterinary Science
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	Refer to Regulation 1.2: A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 50% in the Grade 12 examination
----------------------	---

<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
------------------------------	---------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

**Module content**  
Units, vectors, one dimensional kinematics, dynamics, work, equilibrium, sound, liquids, heat, thermodynamic processes, electric potential and capacitance, direct current and alternating current, optics, modern physics, radio activity.

**Physics 133 (PHY 133)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
-----------------------	------



<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences</a> <a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a> <a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As for BSc Four-year programme
<b>Contact time</b>	MAMELODI, 2 practicals per week, 2 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 2 discussion classes per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Heat: temperature and scales, work, energy and heat, calorimetry, specific heat, expansion, heat transfer. Measurements: SI-units, measuring error and uncertainty, (graphs), significant figures, mathematical modelling. One-dimensional kinematics. Geometrical optics: reflection, refraction, dispersion, mirrors, thin lenses.

## Physics 143 (PHY 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** PHY 133

**Contact time** Foundation Course, 2 practicals per week, 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week, MAMELODI

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Physics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Vectors. Kinematics of a point: relative motion, projectile, circular motion. Dynamics: Newton's laws, friction. Work: point masses, ideal gas law, springs, power. Energy: kinetic energy, potential energy, conservative forces, spring, conservation of mechanical energy. Hydrostatics and dynamics: density, pressure, Archimedes' law, continuity, Bernoulli.

## Physics 144 (PHY 144)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	PHY 133
<b>Contact time</b>	1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week, MAMELODI, Foundation Course
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

The main topics covered in this module are Mechanics and Thermodynamics. Kinematics: Basic types of motion, one-dimensional motion, two- and three dimensional motion, linear momentum and its conservation, multi-object systems and the centre of mass.

Forces: Types of forces, Newton's Laws of Mechanics and applications, friction.

Energy: Work, heat, conservation of mechanical energy.

Thermodynamics: First law of thermodynamics, empirical gas laws, mechanical model of the ideal gas, energy of the ideal gas, basic thermodynamic processes.

## Physics 154 (PHY 154)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	8.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	PHY 143
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, Foundation Course, 1 practical per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

The main topic in this module is Electricity, Sound, Optics, and Modern Physics.

Static Electricity: Electric charge and force, electric field, the electric energy, electric potential, conservation of electrical energy.

Flow of charge: Capacitors, application of charge flow to nerves.

Sound: Vibrations, waves in unconfined and confined media, applications to human hearing.

Optics: Reflection, refraction, applications to optometry and ophthalmology.

Atomic physics: Atomic models, x-rays.

Nuclear physics: The stable atomic nucleus, radioactivity, nuclear spin and applications to medical diagnostics.



## Waves, thermodynamics and modern physics 255 (PHY 255)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00
<b>Programmes</b>	BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Computer Science BSc Geology BSc Physics
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	[PHY114 and PHY124] or [PHY171] or [PHY143 and PHY153 and PHY163] and [WTW211#] and [WTW218#]
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week, 2 discussion classes per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Physics
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Vibrating systems and waves (14 lectures)

Simple harmonic motion (SHM). Superposition (different frequencies, equal frequencies). Perpendicular vibrations (Lissajous figures). Damped SHM. Forced oscillations. Resonance. Q-value. Transverse wave motion. Plane wave solution using method of separation of variables. Reflection and transmission at a boundary. Normal and eigenmodes. Wave packets. Group velocity.

Modern physics (30 lectures)

Special relativity: Galilean and Lorentz transformations. Postulates. Momentum and energy. 4 vectors and tensors. General relativity. Quantum physics. Failure of classical physics. Bohr model. Particle-wave duality. Schrödinger equation. Piece-wise constant potentials. Tunneling. X-rays. Laser. Nuclear physics: Fission. Fusion. Radioactivity.

Heat and thermodynamics (12 lectures)

Heat. First Law. Kinetic theory of gases. Mean free path. Ideal, Clausius, Van der Waals and virial gases. Entropy. Second Law. Engines and refrigerators. Third Law. Thermodynamic potentials: Enthalpy Helmholtz and Gibbs free energies, Chemical potential. Legendre transformations (Maxwell relations). Phase equilibrium. Gibbs phase rule.

Modelling and simulation (7 practical sessions)

Introduction to programming in a high level system: Concept of an algorithm and the basic logic of a computer programme. Symbolic manipulations, graphics, numerical computations. Applications: Selected illustrative examples.

Error Analysis (7 practical sessions)

Experimental uncertainties. Propagation of uncertainties. Statistical analysis of random uncertainties. Normal distribution. Rejection of data. Least-squares fitting. Covariance and correlation.

## General physics 263 (PHY 263)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	24.00



BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** PHY 255 GS and WTW 218 GS and WTW 220# and WTW 248#

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Physics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Classical mechanics (28 lectures)

Fundamental concepts, energy and angular momentum, calculus of variations and Lagrangian mechanics, conservative central forces and two body problems, scattering, mechanics in rotating reference frames, many body systems.

Physical Optics (14 lectures)

Maxwell's equations, wave equation and plane wave solution, coherence, interference, diffraction, polarisation.

Physics of Materials (14 lectures)

Classification of materials. Atomic bonding. Crystallography. Defects. Material strength.

Phase diagram's, Ceramics. Polymers. Composites. Fracture. Electrical and magnetic properties. Semiconductors. Smart materials Nanotechnology.

Experiments (14 sessions)

**Electronics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics 356 (PHY 356)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 36.00

**Programmes** BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** PHY 255 GS and PHY 263 GS and WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS and WTW 220 GS and WTW 248 GS

**Contact time** 2 discussion classes per week, 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Physics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Electronics (14 lectures)

Thévenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition principle, RC, LC and LRC circuits. Semiconductor diode. Bipolar transistor. Operational amplifiers. Computer controlled instrumentation.

Electromagnetism (21 lectures)

Electrostatics: Coulomb's law, divergence and curl of E, Gauss' law, Laplace's equation, image charge problems, multipole expansion.

Magnetostatics: Lorenz force, Biot-Savart law, divergence and curl of magnetic field strength, Ampère's law, magnetic vector potential, multipole expansion, boundary conditions.

Electrodynamics: Electromotive force, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, wave equation.

Electric and magnetic fields in matter: Polarisation, electric displacement and Gauss's law in dielectrics, linear dielectrics. Magnetisation (diamagnets, paramagnets, ferromagnets), auxiliary field H and Ampère's law in magnetised materials, linear and nonlinear media.

Quantum mechanics (28 lectures)

The Schrödinger equation, the statistical interpretation of the wave function, momentum, the uncertainty principle, the time-independent Schrödinger equation, stationary states, the infinite square well potential, the harmonic oscillator, the free particle, the Delta-Function potential, the finite square well potential, Hilbert spaces, observables, eigen functions of a Hermitian operator, Dirac notation, the Schrödinger equation in spherical coordinates, the hydrogen atom, angular momentum spin.

## Statistical mechanics, solid state physics and modelling 364 (PHY 364)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 36.00

**Programmes** [BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** PHY 356 and WTW 211 and WTW 218 and WTW 220 GS and WTW 248 GS

**Contact time** 2 discussion classes per week, 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Physics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Statistical mechanics (28 lectures)

Isolated systems in thermodynamical equilibrium. Systems in equilibrium with a heat bath: the canonical ensemble, Gibbs' entropic formula, classical statistical mechanics, energy equipartition theorem, thermodynamic potentials, paramagnetism.

The classical limit of perfect gases: non-distinguishable character of quantum particles, the equation of state of the classical ideal gas. Quantum perfect gases: Black body radiation, the grand canonical ensemble, Fermi-Dirac distribution, the free electron gas in metals, the Bose-Einstein distribution, Bose-Einstein condensation.

Solid state physics (28 lectures)

Crystal structures, the reciprocal lattice, x-ray diffraction, lattice vibration, the Debye model, characteristics of solids, the free electron model, Pauli paramagnetism, electronic heat capacity, the relaxation time, electrical conduction, the classical Hall effect, thermal conduction in metals, failures of the free electron model, the independent electron model, band theory of solids.

Computational Physics and modelling. Assessment will be done through a portfolio of project reports. The topics for the projects will be selected from various sub-disciplines of Physics.

## Capping assignment 400 (PIE 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The capping assignment provides an opportunity for candidates to demonstrate their achievement holistically in terms of the overall purpose of the programme, namely to develop their professional management competence and critical reflection. In doing the capping assignment candidates need to demonstrate that they have developed the skill to link theory with practice and to integrate all the modules in this programme when applying it in practice.

## Professional development 401 (PPF 401)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements

**Contact time** 4 tutorials per year, 24 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

This module is specifically designed to facilitate the integration of all content in the PGCE course. The principle objective of this module is to assist in your holistic development as a professional teacher. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to professional practice within the school context. Secondly, the aim is to facilitate assimilation and connection between knowledge and skills that have been obtained in the PGCE course as a whole. This is done in order for student-teachers to create a personalised and integrated professional practice theory. Through this development student-teachers then practice the skill of being reflective practitioners.

### Preschool observation 251 (PRO 251)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	4.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	JVK 130
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Early Childhood Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1

## Module content

This is an official, full time module for which no student may be remunerated. It has to be completed during January – February of the student’s second year.

It consists of 10 days of observation in a pre-primary school, it includes an observation assignment, presentation of learning activities, participation in related school and community activities and requires students to be assessed by schools.

### Teaching practice 280 (PRO 280)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	6.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	3 weeks, attendance only
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 1



## Module content

This is an official full time module where students experience the professional school environment during the first three weeks of the school year. The main focus is on observation of general classroom practice, school administration, extra - mural activities and to act as responsible citizens of the school environment and students have to prepare a professional portfolio. The module includes an observation assignment as well as a reflection on what they have experienced with the designated teachers. Placements for this module may be in schools outside Pretoria.

### Teaching practice 380 (PRO 380)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 weeks, attendance only

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

## Module content

This is an official full time module where students engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the supervision of an experienced mentor teacher for a period of three weeks at the beginning of the school year. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra - mural activities and to act as responsible citizens of the school environment. The students have to compile a professional portfolio and prepare and facilitate a prescribed number of lessons and these are formally assessed by the school. Placements for this module may be in schools outside Pretoria.

### Teaching practice 400 (PRO 400)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 60.00

**Programmes** [BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

**Prerequisites** Can only be taken in the final year of study

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

- ? is an official, full time module for which no student may be remunerated;
- ? takes place in schools for two school terms (term 2 in semester 1 and term 3 in semester 2), including on campus orientation and reflection sessions;
- ? requires that final year students are divided in either a Block A group or a Block B group;
- ? requires Block A students to be placed at schools in Pretoria during term 2 for their controlled teaching practice and will be assessed by mentor lecturers (university staff);
- ? requires Block B students to be placed in the remaining available places at schools in Pretoria during term 2 after the placement of the Block A students, or they can do their teaching practice at schools outside Pretoria and will be assessed by mentor teachers and schools;
- ? requires Block B students to be placed at schools in Pretoria during term 3 for their controlled teaching practice and will be assessed by mentor lecturers (university staff);
- ? requires Block A students to be placed in the remaining available places at schools in Pretoria during term 3 after the placement of the Block B students, or they can do their teaching practice at schools outside Pretoria and will not be assessed by mentor teachers and schools;
- ? follows a mentorship model which requires students to be placed under the full-time, continuous supervision of a qualified mentor teacher;
- ? includes the presentation of learning activities and participation in related school- and community activities and;
- ? requires students to be assessed on a continuous basis by schools and university staff (controlled teaching practice) or schools (uncontrolled teaching practice).

## Teaching Practice 410 (PRO 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Acceptable academic performance in applicable specialization module.

**Contact time** 20 other contact sessions per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2



## Module content

This is the first official full-time module where students fully engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the mentorship of an experienced teacher as well as an experienced mentor lecturer for a period of 6 weeks in the second term of the school year. The students need to take responsibility for individual and solo teaching in their respective specialization courses. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra-mural activities and to act as responsible citizens within the school environment.

### Teaching Practice 420 (PRO 420)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Acceptable academic performance in applicable specialization module.

**Contact time** 20 other contact sessions per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

## Module content

This is the first official full-time module where students fully engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the mentorship of an experienced teacher as well as an experienced mentor lecturer for a period of 6 weeks in the third term of the school year. The students need to take responsibility for individual and solo teaching in their respective specialization courses. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra-mural activities and to act as responsible citizens within the school environment.

### Teaching practice 452 (PRO 452)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 28.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** PRO 280 and PRO 380 passed.

**Contact time** 8 weeks, attendance only

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

This is an official full time module where students engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the mentorship of an experienced mentor teacher as well as an experienced mentor lecturer for a period of 8 weeks in the second term of the school year. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra - mural activities and to act as responsible citizens of the school environment. The students have to prepare a professional portfolio and facilitate a prescribed number of lessons and these are formally assessed by the school as well as an experienced designated mentor lecturer. Placements for this module will only be in schools in the Pretoria area. Supportive micro teaching lessons will take place before, during and after the teaching practice PRO 452.

## Teaching practice 453 (PRO 453)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 28.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** PRO 280 and PRO 380 passed.

**Contact time** 8 weeks, attendance only

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

## Module content

This is an official full-time module where students fully engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the mentorship of an experienced mentor teacher as well as an experienced mentor lecturer for a period of 8 weeks in the third term of the school year. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra - mural activities and to act as responsible citizens of the school environment. The students have to prepare a professional portfolio and facilitate a prescribed number of lessons and these are continuously formally assessed by the school. The professional portfolio will be assessed by the designated mentor lecturer. Placements for this module can take place in schools nationally or internationally.

## Teaching practice 455 (PRO 455)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 28.00

**Prerequisites** PRO 280 and PRO 380 passed.

**Contact time** 8 weeks, attendance only

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3



### Module content

This is an official full-time module where students fully engage in teaching within the professional school environment under the mentorship of an experienced mentor teacher as well as an experienced mentor lecturer for a period of 8 weeks in the third term of the school year. The main focus is on general classroom practice, school administration, extra - mural activities and to act as responsible citizens of the school environment. The students have to prepare a professional portfolio and facilitate a prescribed number of lessons and these are continuously formally assessed by the school. The professional portfolio will be assessed by the designated mentor lecturer. Placements for this module can take place in schools nationally or internationally.

### Policy studies in education 722 (PSE 722)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Themes that will be studied include: Examination of different understandings of what policy is. These include perspectives of policy as written text, practice or official pronouncements of officials, symbolism or products of conflict. Approaches to policy development. Factors that impact on policy development. Challenge of policy implementation. Policy development in South African in the pre- 1990 period, 1990-1994, and 1994-2002.

### Policy studies in education 731 (PSE 731)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Education Management + Policy
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

What is policy? Globalisation and education policy. Education policy-making in South-Africa. The South African policy context. The politics of policy making. Policy implementation.

### Policy studies in education 733 (PSE 733)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English



**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

What is policy? Globalisation and education policy. Education policy-making in South Africa. The South African policy context. The politics of policy making. Policy implementation.

## Quality assurance approaches and instruments 711 (QPI 711)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module is designed to equip the education, training and development (ETD) provider with a sound knowledge base on quality assurance, assessment and accreditation requirements within the context of the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) outcomes based education and training system. It also aims to enable ETD providers to practically set up and manage a quality assurance system for education and training that will assure long-term accreditation. Demonstrate an ability to apply the conceptual framework of the quality management system. Demonstrate an understanding of the key roles and functions of management in designing and managing the quality management system.

## Quality assurance structures and policies 712 (QPI 712)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The module provides knowledge on quality assurance, assessment and accreditation requirements within the context of the national education and training system. The focus is the legislative base, policies and structures of national and international accreditation and quality assurance bodies.

## Religion studies 110 (REL 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The world of religion

What is religion? The functions of religion. Studying religion. Perspectives on religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

## Religion studies 120 (REL 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

<b>Programmes</b>	BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Kaleidoscope of religions

The occurrence of religion in societies. Types of religion. Primal religions. Christianity, Judaism, Islam. A variety of religions will be addressed: capita selecta will be made from Christianity; Hinduism; Buddhism; New Religions; New Age; main developments in the world and South Africa.



## Religion studies 210 (REL 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Visual Studies  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Focus on religion

Part 1: Christianity

Jesus as founder of Christianity; Images of Jesus; current research on the 'historical Jesus'; core issues in the debate on the 'historical Jesus'. Capita selecta from themes like: New Testament Christianity; Christian history in survey; Christian missions; After the Industrial Revolution and the Enlightenment; Christianity in a secularist age; The rise of Third World Christianity.

Part 2: Traditional African religiosity

Primal religion and traditional African religion; Traditional life and world view. Key elements like: Concept of time; Concept of God; Ancestral cult; Power doctors, healers and cultic leadership; Ethics: Examples of African religion; San religion; Zulu religion; Shona religion.

## Religion studies 220 (REL 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Visual Studies  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Part 1: Myth, symbols and other phenomena

Religion in diachronic and phenomenological perspective; Cosmologies and theologies; Myth and narrative; Ritual; Spirituality; Offices; Symbolism and communication. The module will focus primarily on mythical motives and thought patterns in the Old and New Testaments. By means of a capita selecta the chosen texts are analysed within the timeframe and world view of their own origin.

Part 2: Ancient religions

The content, characteristics and influence of religions in the Ancient Near Eastern and Mediterranean worlds will be studied: e.g. Egypt, Canaan, Mesopotamia, Greece etc. (A selection will be made every year.)

## Religion studies 310 (REL 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Visual Studies](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Part 1: Reflecting on religion

Theories about religion; Religion and ideology; Secularism; Uniqueness; Doctrinal issues, etc.

Part 2: Topical issues

The relationship between religion and various topical issues in society will be addressed, like: Religion and society; religion and gender; religion and economics; religion, politics and the state; religion and the environment, etc.

## Religion studies 320 (REL 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BA Humanities BA Visual Studies BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BPolSci International Studies BPolSci Political Studies
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Theology Dean's Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Part 1: Religions as neighbours

Plurality; Religious interaction; Practical issues, e.g. Themes to be addressed are: conflict, propaganda, indoctrination, dialogue, syncretism, respect and tolerance. Models of dealing with plurality will be studied, e.g. fundamentalism, relativism, pluralism, inclusivism, exclusivism, secularism and co-responsibility and cooperation.

Part 2: Religion and the arts

Iconography; overview on the exposition of biblical themes in the expressive arts and music; religious aspects of well-known artefacts and musical compositions; function of art and music in worship.

## Computer Assisted Education 710 (RGO 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Curriculum Studies

**Period of presentation** Historical

## Computer application technology 230 (RTT 230)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** COS 151 and INF 112, INF 154, INF 164 and INF 171

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 3 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Computer applications: Keyboard skills, speed and accuracy. Proprietary and open source office suites. Text documents, spreadsheets, incorporation of graphs and pictures, merging of documents. Macros.

Computer supported learning: Computer technology in education. Technology integration and the learning process. Examples of software to support learning from foundation phase to high school.

## Computer application technology 240 (RTT 240)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** COS 151 and INF 112, INF 154, INF 164 and INF 171

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Computer applications: Systems infrastructure and integration.

## Computer application technology 330 (RTT 330)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** RTT 230

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Integrated office suites, advanced components: Presentation, spreadsheet packages. Databases: Database concepts, tables and relationships, forms, reports. Web applications. Open source operating and network systems, installation and maintenance.

## Computer application technology 340 (RTT 340)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** RTT 240



**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### **Module content**

Computer supported learning: Learning management systems. Evaluating educational technology. Evaluating the effectiveness of technology integration. Ethics and the information age. Emerging technologies. Mobile technologies. Web technologies.

### **Science and indigenous knowledge 730 (SCK 730)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### **Module content**

Epistemological and conceptual issues associated with Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS), and the nature of science. Methodological pluralism: ways of knowing and knowledge production in IKS, and science; the science curriculum and Indigenous Knowledge (IK): implications for teaching and learning content, and anticipated outcomes; the nature of the interface between science and IK or Traditional Knowledge (TK); development of teacher support materials (instructional resources): for interfacing western and indigenous science.

### **Science, technology and society 730 (SCS 730)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### **Module content**

Public understanding and the nature of science: scientific literacy; scientist and non-scientist: closing the gap; the impact of society on science and technology; the impact of science and technology on society; women, science and society; current debates in natural sciences.

### **Science curriculum 730 (SCU 730)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate



<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Science, Maths + Techno Ed
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Nature and definitions of curriculum; comparative science curricula worldwide; theories of curriculum development; current trends and research in curriculum development; integrated science and mathematics education, curriculum analysis and evaluation.

## Sciences curriculum 731 (SCU 731)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

[BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Life Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Mathematics Education](#)  
[BEdHons Physical Sciences Education](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The nature of the natural sciences, technology and mathematics: public understanding of scientific, mathematical and technological endeavours and their impact on society. Ethical implications of practices and advances in these fields. Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS), ethno-mathematics and technologies and ways of knowing. Implications for teaching and learning content, and anticipated outcomes. The purpose and nature of curricula to develop scientific ways of understanding the world.

## Sciences curriculum 733 (SCU 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

The nature of the natural sciences, technology and mathematics: public understanding of scientific, mathematical and technological endeavours and their impact on society. Ethical implications of practices and advances in these fields. Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS), ethno-mathematics and technologies and ways of knowing. Implications for teaching and learning content, and anticipated outcomes. The purpose and nature of curricula to develop scientific ways of understanding the world.

## Sepedi for beginners 110 (SEP 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BA Audiology  
BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Speech-Language Pathology  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BChD  
BDietetics  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BRad Diagnostics  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2



### Module content

\*For absolute beginners only.

\*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Also note that students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination. The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

## Introduction to Sepedi grammar - Capita Selecta 111 (SEP 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**

- BA Extended programme
- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
- BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Publishing

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Sepedi

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

## Sepedi 120 (SEP 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** SEP 110

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Sepedi - communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

**Sepedi 210 (SEP 210)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** SEP 110, SEP 120

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Sepedi - communication and grammar The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Sepedi - reading and writing Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

## Sepedi grammar - Capita selecta 211 (SEP 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**

- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BEEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Publishing
- BPolSci Political Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** SEP 111, AFT 121

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Sepedi

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Sepedi speech sounds/phonetics.

## Sepedi 220 (SEP 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BA Law</a> <a href="#">BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society</a> <a href="#">BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase</a> <a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a> <a href="#">BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies</a>
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** SEP 210

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Sepedi - communication, grammar, reading and writing The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Sepedi speech sounds / phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

**Sepedi 310 (SEP 310)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BA Humanities</a> <a href="#">BA Languages</a> <a href="#">BA Law</a> <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a> <a href="#">BIS Publishing</a> <a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a>
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** SEP 210, SEP 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 110, SEP 120 at year level 1 and SEP 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 111, AFT 121 at year level 1

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** English, Afrikaans and Sepedi are used

**Academic organisation** African Languages



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Sepedi grammar - Capita selecta

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes / phonology of Sepedi. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

## Psychological counselling 700 (SLB 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Educational Psychology

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Ecosystemic, asset-based approach to counselling and guidance. School as nodes of support within a community. The promotion of safe schools, care and counselling of children, families and staff; crisis and trauma counselling of children, families and staff. Preventative, solution focused and short-term support strategies regarding emotional, behavioural, social, career development and learning related aspects. Psychometric knowledge and skills applicable to the registered counsellor context.

## Psychology 110 (SLK 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<p>BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BOccTher BPhysio BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</p>
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences</p>
------------------------	--

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Psychology

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

This module is a general orientation to Psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in Psychology, and the development of Psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in Psychology.

**Psychology 120 (SLK 120)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	<p>BA Audiology BA Extended programme BA Fine Arts BA Humanities BA Languages BA Law BA Speech-Language Pathology BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Psychology BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIS Information Science BNurs BOccTher BSW BSc Computer Science BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</p>
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	<p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Health Sciences Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences</p>
------------------------	--

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
----------------------	-------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 2 discussion classes per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Psychology
------------------------------	------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2
-------------------------------	------------

**Module content**

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

**Part 2: Research report 780 (SMP 780)**

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
----------------------	--------------

<b>Module credits</b>	16.00
-----------------------	-------

<b>Programmes</b>	<p>BEdHons BEdHons Life Sciences Education BEdHons Mathematics Education BEdHons Physical Sciences Education BEdHons Technology Education</p>
-------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	NMQ 755 passed.
----------------------	-----------------



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Research proposal development; Use quantitative and/or qualitative methods. Writing a research report.

## Art and culture 403 (SPH 403)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

In this learning area the focus embraces the spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional aspects of the different arts and cultures. Fostering a holistic approach to understanding and affirming the diversity of cultures as a way of communicating social order and structure through facilitating learning.

## Languages 411 (SPH 411)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Home Language teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents: The Home Language level provides for language proficiency that reflects the basic interpersonal communication skills required in social situations and the cognitive academic skills essential for learning across the curriculum. Both communicative and text-based approaches in Language teaching will be unpacked in detail. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.



## Mathematics 412 (SPH 412)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements.
<b>Contact time</b>	60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

SPH 412 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Mathematics in the Senior Phase covers five Content Areas including numbers, operations and relationships; patterns, functions and algebra; space and shape (Geometry); measurement and data handling. With the 5 content areas as backdrop, student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Art and culture 413 (SPH 413)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a>
<b>Prerequisites</b>	As per PGCE entrance requirements.
<b>Contact time</b>	60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Humanities Education
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Year

### Module content

SPH 413 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents: student-teachers are trained to provide exposure to and study of a range of art forms including dance, drama, music and visual arts (including design and crafts). Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Social sciences 414 (SPH 414)

<b>Qualification</b>	Postgraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	20.00



**Programmes** PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

SPH 414 entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. This Social Sciences curriculum aims to provide opportunities for learners to look at their own worlds with fresh, critical eyes and perhaps more importantly, it aims to introduce learners to a world beyond their everyday realities. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

### Life orientation 415 (SPH 415)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The focus of SPH 415 is to build the confidence of prospective Life Skills teachers so that they are able to attend to needs, values, beliefs and responsibilities empowering learners to make informed decisions and to use characteristics that have been identified through research to bring about positive behaviour change and management. Student-teachers develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment. Student teachers are expected to create and gather age-appropriate resource materials as part of their final assessment in this course.

### Economic and management sciences 416 (SPH 416)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.



**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

SPH 416 focuses on an intensive study of the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) relating to the teaching Financial literacy, the economy and entrepreneurship to learners in the Senior Phase EMS learning. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Natural sciences 417 (SPH 417)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

SPH 417 aims to prepare student teachers to inspire, fascinate and challenge learners to engage and commit themselves to understand, explore and take responsibility for the natural world and acquire the skills of observation and testing. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Technology 418 (SPH 418)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

SPH 418 is uniquely designed to equip prospective SP Technology teachers to teach learners in terms of the following aspects: the Design Process, Investigation and Designing, making and evaluating and presenting (communication). Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Statistics 110 (STK 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 13.00

### Programmes

BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Economics  
BCom Entrepreneurship  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Recreation and Sports Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BTRP

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

### Prerequisites

At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123

### Contact time

1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Descriptive statistics:

Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.

Probability and inference:

Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### Statistics 113 (STK 113)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 11.00

### Programmes

[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Entrepreneurship](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Recreation and Sports Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

### Service modules

Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Data operations and transformations:

Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introductory probability theory. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

## Statistics 120 (STK 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 13.00

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Entrepreneurship](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Recreation and Sports Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)  
[BTRP](#)

## Programmes

## Service modules

[Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology](#)  
[Faculty of Education](#)  
[Faculty of Humanities](#)  
[Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences](#)



**Prerequisites** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Multivariate statistics:

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices.

Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques:

Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving and application. Optimisation; linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

## Statistics 123 (STK 123)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Entrepreneurship](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Recreation and Sports Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 113 GS

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognized for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

## Setswana for beginners 110 (STW 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\* For absolute beginners only.

The acquisition of basic Setswana communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary with specific social situations.

## Introduction to Setswana grammar - capita selecta 111 (STW 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Setswana



**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*For speakers of Setswana as home language or first or second additional language. Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

## Setswana 120 (STW 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** STW 110

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

## Setswana 210 (STW 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** STW 110, STW 120

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Setswana – communication and grammar

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

Setswana – reading and writing

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

## Setswana Grammar - Capita Selecta 211 (STW 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** AFT 121, STW 111

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Setswana

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Aspects of the grammar of Setswana such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics.

## Setswana 220 (STW 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** STW 210

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Setswana – communication, grammar, reading and writing

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Setswana speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

## Setswana 310 (STW 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** STW 210, STW 220 will be required for students who completed STW 110, STW 120 at year level 1 and AFT 220, STW 211 will be required for students who completed AFT 121, STW 111 at year level 1.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Setswana literature

Literary appreciation. Culture in the Setswana literature: cultural, social and religious practices and traditions as found in selected Setswana texts. Includes aspects such as courtship and marriage (traditional and modern); traditional religious practices; traditional healers and healing; death and mourning; witchcraft; traditional laws; the traditional home and homestead; traditional clothing, utensils and craft; traditional music, musical instruments and songs; traditional food and drink and their preparation; cattle and cattle names; naming practices; Setswana history, etc.

Setswana grammar

Overview of the word categories; discussion of selected grammatical phenomena; grammatical analysis. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

## Tourism management 220 (TBE 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences



**Prerequisites** TBE 210 GS

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Division of Tourism Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Strategic Tourism Management

This module presents two interlinking themes: Strategic destination marketing and contemporary tourism issues. Strategic destination marketing explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to marketing a tourist destination. It provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing and within this framework trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are addressed. Contemporary tourism issues examine developments in tourism such sustainable and ecotourism tourism, cultural tourism and sport tourism.

## Tourism management 310 (TBE 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** TBE 210 GS

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Division of Tourism Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management I

This module covers the management of two industry sectors: tourism attractions (including events) and hospitality. Visitor attractions (including events), which are at the core of successful tourism is addressed at three levels: the key role of visitor attractions/events in the tourism industry; the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions/events; and finally the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions/events.

Hospitality management covers all the operational and management functions of the “guest cycle” from the moment a potential guest contacts an accommodation establishment to the time that he or she departs. A distinction is drawn between revenue centres and support centres. Food and beverage management forms an essential ingredient of this section. As financial management and costing are critical to the success of any hospitality organisation, the policies, principles and procedures pertaining to financial operations and financial management in such establishments are also covered.

## Tourism distribution management 320 (TBE 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** TBE 210 GS

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Division of Tourism Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Tourism Industry Sector Management II

This module covers the management of two industry sectors as they relate to tourism: transport and distribution channels. Transport is integral to understanding tourism. This section covers how transport affects tourism and examines the supply of and demand for transport from a tourism perspective. It also introduces the various modes of transport and their impact on the tourism system and industry. Tourism distribution management provides an overview of distribution theory as it relates to tourism and describes the integral nature of information in the tourism industry. Distribution channels are analysed and the special nature of tour wholesaling, travel retailing, business and corporate travel management and incentive travel are introduced. This section also introduces the concept of eTourism.

Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110, 120, 210, 220, 310, and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

A student should, in consultation with the head of the division, obtain

1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of the division) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.

## Design and technology education 730 (TNO 730)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEdHons Assessment and Quality Assurance in Education and Training](#)  
[BEdHons Teacher Education and Professional Development](#)  
[BEdHons Technology Education](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Philosophy of Technology and Design Science. Design Science is examined from an information processing point of view. The unique nature of Technology is explored and the relationships between Technology, Design and Natural Science are drawn with a particular focus on social technological understanding.



## Methodology of Afrikaans 410 (VAF 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Proven competence as prescribed by the Department.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Afrikaans Language teaching is a unique specialization that offers the specific language at either home language, first additional language or second additional language entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of African languages 410 (VAT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Proven competence as prescribed by the Department.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Module presented in English and African Language

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

African Language teaching is a unique specialization that offers the specific language at either home language, first additional language or second additional language entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Business studies 410 (VBT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Business Studies teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Agricultural sciences 400 (VCG 400)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 52 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Agricultural Science teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of dance studies 410 (VDD 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year



**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Dance Studies teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Design 400 (VDE 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Design teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Dramatic Arts 410 (VDU 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Dramatic Arts teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Engineering Graphics and Design 400 (VEG 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

EGD teaching is entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Economics 410 (VEK 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Economics teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of English 410 (VES 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Proven competence as prescribed by the Department.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

English teaching is a unique specialization that offers the specific language at either home language, first additional language or second additional language entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Foreign Languages 400 (VFL 400)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** Proven competence as prescribed by the Department.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Foreign Language teaching is a unique specialization that offers the specific language at either home language, first additional language or second additional language entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Geography 410 (VGG 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Geography teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of History 410 (VGS 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

History teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Hospitality Studies 410 (VHS 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Hospitality studies teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Consumer Studies 410 (VHT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Consumer Studies teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Information Technology 410 (VIG 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Information technology teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Life orientation 410 (VLT 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Life Orientation teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Life sciences 410 (VLW 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 60 lectures per year, 12 tutorials per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Life Sciences teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Music 410 (VMU 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Music teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Physical Sciences 410 (VNS 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Physical Sciences teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Education JP (1) 130 (VOP 130)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Academic organisation** School for Teachers Training

**Period of presentation** Historical

## Methodology of Computer Application Technology 410 (VRG 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.



**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

CAT teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Accounting 410 (VRK 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Accounting teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Tourism 410 (VTO 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Tourism teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Visual arts 410 (VVK 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Humanities Education

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Visual Arts teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Mathematical literacy 410 (VWG 410)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Mathematical Literacy teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Methodology of Mathematics 410 (VWS 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGCE Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[PGCE Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

**Prerequisites** As per PGCE entrance requirements.

**Contact time** 12 tutorials per year, 60 lectures per year

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Science, Maths + Techno Ed

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Mathematics teaching entails a thorough overview of the learning content with specific focus on practical application as prescribed by the CAPS and the National Curriculum Statement documents. Student-teachers must develop sound teaching practice skills (micro-teaching), curriculum differentiation, content and teaching plans (CAPS) and appropriate informal, formal assessment of content as well as recording, reporting and moderation of assessment.

## Research report 733 (WEM 733)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Supervised research project of limited scope. Research proposal development; use of quantitative and/or qualitative methods. Writing a research report.

## Part 2: Research report: Values-driven education 781 (WEM 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes** [BEdHons](#)  
[BEdHons Education Management, Law and Policy](#)

**Prerequisites** NMQ 755 passed.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Education Management + Policy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Supervised research project of limited scope. Research proposal development; use of quantitative and/or qualitative methods. Writing a research report.

**Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164 (WKD 164)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BA Extended programme](#)  
[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Geography, Geoinf + Meteor

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

**Module content**

An introduction to the climate and general seasonal climatic circulation patterns of Southern Africa. Basic weather types and weather processes within the Southern African context. Interpretation of synoptic maps and synoptic station reports. Impacts of climate change and extreme climate events on society.

\*BSc (Geography) and BSc (Environmental Sciences) students may register for WKD 155. Students are not allowed to earn credits for both WKD 155 and WKD 164.



## Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Statistics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** Refer to Regulation 1.2. Mathematics 60% Grade 12.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.

Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

## Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



**Programmes**

- BIT Information Technology
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Physics

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** Refer to Regulation 1.2: A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 50% in the Grade 12 examination

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Propositional logic: truth tables, logical equivalence, implication, arguments. Mathematical induction and well-ordering principle. Introduction to set theory. Counting techniques: elementary probability, multiplication and addition rules, permutations and combinations, binomial theorem, inclusion-exclusion rule.

**Mathematics 124 (WTW 124)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

**Prerequisites** WTW 114

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 124, WTW 146, WTW 148 and WTW 164. This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218, WTW 211 and WTW 220).

The vector space  $R^n$ , vector algebra with applications to lines and planes, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, determinants. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. Integration techniques and applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Vector functions, polar curves and quadratic curves.



## Precalculus 133 (WTW 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** BSc and BCom students: At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination and must be taken concurrently with WTW133

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course, MAMELODI, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros.

Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, applications.

This module is only offered in English at the Mamelodi Campus for the BSc Extended programme. At the Hatfield and Groenkloof campuses it is offered in English and Afrikaans.

## Mathematics 134 (WTW 134)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Economics
- BCom Statistics
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIT Information Technology
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Construction Management
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Quantity Surveying
- BSc Real Estate
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites**

Refer to Regulation 1.2: At least 50% for Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination

**Contact time**

4 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition**

Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation**

Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1



## Module content

*\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 134 does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 134 is offered as WTW 165 in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.*

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration. Matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 143 (WTW 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** BSc and BCom students: WTW 133 and WST133 and must be taken concurrently with WTW143

**Contact time** Foundation Course, MAMELODI, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Functions: exponential and logarithmic functions, natural exponential and logarithmic functions, exponential and logarithmic laws, exponential and logarithmic equations, compound interest. Limits: concept of a limit, finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, limit laws without proofs, squeeze theorem without proof, one-sided limits, infinite limits, limits at infinity, vertical, horizontal and slant asymptotes, substitution rule, continuity, laws for continuity without proofs. Differentiation: average and instantaneous change, definition of derivative, differentiation rules without proofs, derivatives of polynomials, chain rule for differentiation, derivatives of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, applications of differentiation: extreme values, critical numbers, monotone functions, first derivative test, optimisation.

## Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Economics BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BIT Information Technology BSc Computer Science BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 124, WTW 146 and WTW 164. The module WTW 146 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Vector algebra, lines and planes, matrix algebra, solution of systems of equations, determinants. Complex numbers and polynomial equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 148 (WTW 148)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Economics BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Computer Science BSc Geoinformatics BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
-------------------	--

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 GS or WTW 134

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 124, WTW 148 and WTW 164. The module WTW 148 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level. Integration techniques. Modelling with differential equations. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, optimisation. Numerical techniques. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 153 (WTW 153)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**

[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

WTW 143

**Contact time**

Foundation Course, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation**

Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

## Module content

Differential calculus of a single variable with proofs and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Upper and lower sums, definite and indefinite integrals, the Fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean value theorem for integrals, integration techniques, with some proofs.

## Mathematics 154 (WTW 154)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**

[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)

**Service modules**

Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites**

WTW 144

**Contact time**

3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation**

Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1



## Module content

Integration: Accumulated change, the definite integral, anti-derivatives, the definite integral as an area, interpretations of the definite integral.

Matrices and systems of linear equations: Matrix addition and scalar multiplication, matrix multiplication, systems of linear equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Statistics  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 124

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This is an introduction to linear algebra on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Matrices and linear equations, linear combinations and spans, linear independence, subspaces, basis and dimension, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, similarity and diagonalisation of matrices, linear transformations.

## Calculus 218 (WTW 218)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Econometrics BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology BSc Geology BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics
-------------------	---

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
------------------------	---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 114 and WTW 124
----------------------	---------------------

<b>Contact time</b>	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
---------------------	--

<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
----------------------------	--

<b>Academic organisation</b>	Mathematics and Applied Maths
------------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1
-------------------------------	------------

### Module content

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

## Analysis 220 (WTW 220)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------

<b>Module credits</b>	12.00
-----------------------	-------

<b>Programmes</b>	BCom BCom Statistics BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics BSc Applied Mathematics BSc Chemistry BSc Computer Science BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology BSc Geology BSc Mathematical Statistics BSc Mathematics BSc Meteorology BSc Physics
-------------------	--

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
------------------------	---



<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 114 and WTW 124
<b>Contact time</b>	1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Separate classes for Afrikaans and English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Mathematics and Applied Maths
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Properties of real numbers. Analysis of sequences and series of real numbers. Power series and theorems of convergence. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem. The intermediate value theorem and analysis of real-valued functions on an interval. The Riemann integral: Existence and properties of the interval.

## Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 211

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Abstract vector spaces, change of basis, matrix representation of linear transformations, orthogonality, diagonalisability of symmetric matrices, some applications.

## Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 218

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Vectors and geometry. Calculus of vector functions with applications to differential geometry, kinematics and dynamics. Vector analysis, including vector fields, line integrals of scalar and vector fields, conservative vector fields, surfaces and surface integrals, the Theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes with applications.

**Differential equations 264 (WTW 264)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Mathematical Statistics

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 124

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*Students will not be credited for both WTW 162 and WTW 264 or both WTW 264 and WTW 286 for their degree.

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Laplace transform.



## Discrete structures 285 (WTW 285)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BIT Information Technology](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Chemistry](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 115

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Setting up and solving recurrence relations. Equivalence and partial order relations. Graphs: paths, cycles, trees, isomorphism. Graph algorithms: Kruskal, Prim, Fleury. Finite state automata.

## Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

**Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 218 and WTW 220

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Series of functions, power series and Taylor series. Complex functions, Cauchy- Riemann equations, Cauchy's theorem and integral formulas. Laurent series, residue theorem and calculation of real integrals using residues.

**Algebra 381 (WTW 381)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 211

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

## Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 218 and WTW 286 or WTW 264

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Matrix exponential function: homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear systems of differential equations. Qualitative analysis of systems: phase portraits, stability, linearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems. Application to real life problems.

## Partial differential equations 386 (WTW 386)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics



<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 248 and WTW 286 or WTW 264
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Mathematics and Applied Maths
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 1

### Module content

Conservation laws and modelling. Fourier analysis. Heat equation, wave equation and Laplace's equation. Solution methods including Fourier series. Energy and other qualitative methods.

## Continuum mechanics 387 (WTW 387)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00

### Programmes

BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	WTW 248 and WTW 286 or WTW 264
<b>Contact time</b>	2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Afrikaans and English is used in one class
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Mathematics and Applied Maths
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Semester 2

### Module content

Kinematics of a continuum: Configurations, spatial and material description of motion. Conservation laws. Analysis of stress, strain and rate of deformation. Linear constitutive equations. Applications: Vibration of beams, equilibrium problems in elasticity and special cases of fluid motion.

## Geometry 389 (WTW 389)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00



**Programmes**

- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Geology
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Physics

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 211

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** Mathematics and Applied Maths

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Axiomatic development of neutral, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometry. Using models of geometries to show that the parallel postulate is independent of the other postulates of Euclid.

**Animal diversity 161 (ZEN 161)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**

- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Animal and Pasture Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc



**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** MLB 111 GS or TDH

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, fortnightly practicals

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Animal classification, phylogeny, organization and terminology. Evolution of the various animal phyla, morphological characteristics and life cycles of parasitic and non-parasitic animals. Structure and function of reproductive, respiratory, excretory, circulatory and digestive systems.

## Invertebrate biology 251 (ZEN 251)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Biochemistry](#)  
[BSc Biotechnology](#)  
[BSc Ecology](#)  
[BSc Entomology](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Microbiology](#)  
[BSc Plant Science](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZEN 161 GS or TDH

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

Origin and extent of modern invertebrate diversity; parasites of man and domestic animals; biology and medical importance of arachnids; insect life styles; the influence of the environment on insect life histories; insect phytophagy, predation and parasitism; insect chemical, visual, and auditory communication; freshwater invertebrates and their use as biological indicators.

## African vertebrates 261 (ZEN 261)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 12.00

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZEN 161 GS or TDH

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

Introduction to general vertebrate diversity; African vertebrate diversity; vertebrate structure and function; vertebrate evolution; vertebrate relationships; aquatic vertebrates; terrestrial ectotherms; terrestrial endotherms; vertebrate characteristics; classification; structural adaptations; habits; habitats; conservation problems; impact of humans on other vertebrates.

## Population ecology 351 (ZEN 351)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**

BSc Ecology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1



## Module content

Scientific approach to ecology; evolution and ecology; the individual and its environment; population characteristics and demography; competition; predation; plant-herbivore interactions; regulation of populations; population manipulation.

## Mammalogy 352 (ZEN 352)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Plant Science](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

## Module content

Mammalian origins and their characteristics: evolution of African mammals; structure and function: integument, support and movement; foods and feeding; environmental adaptations; reproduction; behaviour; ecology and biogeography; social behaviour; sexual selection; parental care and mating systems; community ecology; zoogeography. Special topics: parasites and diseases; domestication and domesticated mammals; conservation.

## Community ecology 353 (ZEN 353)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BSc Ecology](#)  
[BSc Entomology](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Plant Science](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2



## Module content

The scientific approach; characteristics of the community; the community as a superorganism; community changes; competition as a factor determining community structure; disturbance as a determinant of community structure; community stability; macroecological patterns and mechanisms.

## Evolutionary physiology 354 (ZEN 354)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BSc Entomology</a> <a href="#">BSc Genetics</a> <a href="#">BSc Plant Science</a> <a href="#">BSc Zoology</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Zoology and Entomology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 2

## Module content

This module focuses on the integration of physiological systems in the context of animal form and function, and the ways in which evolution shapes the physiological processes that determine the energy, water and nutrient fluxes between animals and their environments. Topics covered include: (i) circulation, gas exchange and excretion; (ii) nutritional ecology; (iii) osmoregulation and thermoregulation; and (iv) reproductive physiology. The major focus of this module is to understand the major sources of physiological diversity, namely scaling, phylogenetic inertia, adaptation and phenotypic plasticity, and applying this knowledge to conceptually link physiological processes at the cellular level to macrophysiological patterns at a global scale.

## Insect diversity 355 (ZEN 355)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BSc Entomology</a> <a href="#">BSc Genetics</a> <a href="#">BSc Microbiology</a> <a href="#">BSc Plant Science</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	ZEN 251 GS or TDH
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Zoology and Entomology



**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

The extent and significance of insect diversity. Functional insect morphology. The basic principles of taxonomy and the classification of taxa within the Insecta. Insect orders and economically and ecologically important Southern African insect families. Identification of insect orders and families using distinguishing characteristics. General biological and behavioural characteristics of each group. Grouping of insects into similar life-styles and habitats.

## Physiological processes 361 (ZEN 361)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BSc Ecology](#)  
[BSc Entomology](#)  
[BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

This module focuses on the means by which animals can sense and respond to the external and internal environment. Topics covered include: (i) the structure and function of biological membranes; (ii) neurons and nervous systems; (iii) sensing the environment; (iv) glands, hormones and regulation of development and growth; (v) muscles and animal movement and (vi) the initiation and control of behaviour. The implications of these physiological processes for animal conservation and management will be emphasised. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the module to highlight the commonalities as well as the ways in which animal lineages have achieved similar functional outcomes from different structural adaptations.

## Evolution and phylogeny 362 (ZEN 362)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BSc Ecology](#)  
[BSc Entomology](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

Evolution as a process and pattern, prime movers in evolution: Selection, drift, general population genetics. Population differentiation, clines, subspecies and species, adaptation as a major force in evolution and the panglossian paradigm, molecular evolution. Phylogeography, phylogenetic reconstruction. Evolutionary biogeography. Adaptation, Darwin's formulation, proximate and ultimate causation, genetic and developmental constraints, optimality. Phenotypic models, the comparative method, convergent evolution. Evolution of complex biological systems, origin of life and sex, macro-evolution, punctuated equilibrium, human evolution. Levels of selection. Species concepts.

## Behavioural ecology 363 (ZEN 363)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Genetics](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Academic organisation** Zoology and Entomology

**Period of presentation** Quarter 4

### Module content

The history of behavioural ecology. A causal, developmental, evolutionary and adaptive approach. Sensory systems and communication. Sexual selection, mate choice and sperm competition. Kin selection and group living. Special reference to social insects. The behavioural ecology of humans. Phylogenetic basis of behavioural analysis. The role of behavioural ecology in conservation planning.

## Conservation ecology 364 (ZEN 364)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

[BSc Ecology](#)  
[BSc Entomology](#)  
[BSc Environmental Sciences](#)  
[BSc Plant Science](#)  
[BSc Zoology](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education



---

<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	4 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Zoology and Entomology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

This module is intended to provide students with skills to undertake field surveys that are essential for research and planning in the conservation of biodiversity. The module has a large fieldwork component. A field trip will be conducted over a ten-day period during the September vacation in the Sani Pass region of the Drakensberg (including South Africa and Lesotho).

The students will be actively involved in planning and executing the field surveys, and will be responsible for analysing and presenting the results. The students will gain valuable practical experience in the field by applying a number of survey techniques and focusing on several different taxa that are relevant to conservation ecology.

### Applied entomology 365 (ZEN 365)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
<b>Module credits</b>	18.00
<b>Programmes</b>	<a href="#">BSc Entomology</a> <a href="#">BSc Genetics</a> <a href="#">BSc Microbiology</a> <a href="#">BSc Plant Science</a> <a href="#">BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences</a> <a href="#">BScAgric Plant Pathology</a>
<b>Service modules</b>	Faculty of Education
<b>Prerequisites</b>	No prerequisites.
<b>Contact time</b>	2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week
<b>Language of tuition</b>	Module is presented in English
<b>Academic organisation</b>	Zoology and Entomology
<b>Period of presentation</b>	Quarter 4

### Module content

\*It is strongly recommended that students first complete ZEN 355: Insect diversity 355  
Impact of insects on economies, human health and well-being. Protection of crops from insect herbivores through monitoring, forecasting and application of the principles of integrated pest management; epidemiology and modern developments in the control of insect vectors of human and animal diseases; insects as a tool in forensic investigations; ecological and economic significance of insect pollinators and current threats to their survival and health. Lecturers will be complemented by practical experiences that provide students with skills in the design, conduct, analysis, interpretation and reporting of applied entomological research.

### isiZulu for beginners 110 (ZUL 110)

<b>Qualification</b>	Undergraduate
----------------------	---------------



**Module credits** 12.00

BA Audiology  
BA Extended programme  
BA Humanities  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Speech-Language Pathology  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management  
BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science  
BChD  
BDietetics  
BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BRad Diagnostics  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules** Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

**Module content**

\*For absolute beginners only

\*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific situations.

**Introduction to isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 111 (ZUL 111)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



**Programmes**

- BA Extended programme
- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
- BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Publishing

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in isiZulu

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

\*For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language.  
Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

**isiZulu 120 (ZUL 120)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**

- BA Extended programme
- BA Humanities
- BA Languages
- BA Law
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management
- BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sports Coaching Science
- BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase
- BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZUL 110



**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts

## isiZulu 210 (ZUL 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BA Humanities](#)

[BA Languages](#)

[BA Law](#)

[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)

[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)

[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)

[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)

[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZUL 110, ZUL 120

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

isiZulu - communication and grammar The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. isiZulu - reading and writing Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.



## IsiZulu grammar - Capita selecta 211 (ZUL 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZUL 111, AFT 121

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in isiZulu

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics.

## isiZulu 220 (ZUL 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BA Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Leisure in Society](#)  
[BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase](#)  
[BEd Foundation Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZUL 210

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English is used in one class



**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

isiZulu - communication, grammar, reading and writing

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

## isiZulu 310 (ZUL 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[BA Humanities](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** ZUL 210, ZUL 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 110, ZUL 120 at year level 1 and ZUL 211, AFT 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 111, AFT 121 at year level 1

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** English, Afrikaans and isiZulu are used

**Academic organisation** African Languages

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

isiZulu grammar - Capita selecta

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiZulu. The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to



familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.